# YASKAWA AC Drive A1000 High Performance Vector Control Drive Quick Start Guide 

Type: CIMR-ACDA
Models: 200 V Class: 0.4 to 110 kW 400 V Class: 0.4 to 630 kW

To properly use the product, read this manual thoroughly and retain for easy reference, inspection, and maintenance. Ensure the end user receives this manual.


## Copyright © 2008 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Yaskawa. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because Yaskawa is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, Yaskawa assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

## Table of Contents

1 SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND GENERAL WARNINGS ..... 4
2 MECHANICAL INSTALLATION ..... 8
3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION ..... 12
4 KEYPAD OPERATION ..... 19
5 START UP ..... 21
6 PARAMETER TABLE ..... 26
7 TROUBLESHOOTING ..... 31
8 SAFE DISABLE INPUT FUNCTION ..... 35
9 UL STANDARDS ..... 38

## 1 Safety Instructions and General Warnings

## 1 Safety Instructions and General Warnings

Yaskawa Electric supplies component parts for use in a wide variety of industrial applications. The selection and application of Yaskawa products remain the responsibility of the equipment designer or end user. Yaskawa accepts no responsibility for the way its products are incorporated into the final system design. Under no circumstances should any Yaskawa product be incorporated into any product or design as the exclusive or sole safety control. Without exception, all controls should be designed to detect faults dynamically and fail safely under all circumstances. All products designed to incorporate a component part manufactured by Yaskawa must be supplied to the end user with appropriate warnings and instructions as to the safe use and operation of that part. Any warnings provided by Yaskawa must be promptly provided to the end user. Yaskawa offers an express warranty only as to the quality of its products in conforming to standards and specifications published in the manual. NO OTHER WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, IS OFFERED. Yaskawa assumes no liability for any personal injury, property damage, losses, or claims arising from misapplication of its products.

## Applicable Documentation

The following manuals are available for A1000 series drives:


| A1000 Series AC Drive Technical Manual |
| :--- |
| This manual provides detailed information on parameter settings, drive functions, and MEMOBUS/ <br> Modbus specifications. Use this manual to expand drive functionality and to take advantage of <br> higher performance features. |
| A1000 Series AC Drive Quick Start Guide (this book) |
| Read this manual first. This guide is packaged together with the product. It contains basic <br> information required to install and wire the drive, in addition to an overview of fault diagnostics, <br> maintenance, and parameter settings. Use the information in this book to prepare the drive for a trial <br> run with the application and for basic operation. |

## General Warnings

## WARNING <br> - Read and understand this manual before installing, operating or servicing this drive. <br> - All warnings, cautions, and instructions must be followed. <br> - All work must be performed by qualified personnel. <br> - The drive must be installed according to this manual and local codes. <br> Heed the safety messages in this manual. <br> The operating company is responsible for any injuries or equipment damage resulting from failure to heed the warnings in this manual.

The following conventions are used to indicate Safety messages in this manual:

## WARNING

Indicates a hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

| Indicates a hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury. |
| :--- |

## NOTICE

Indicates a property damage message.

## Safety Warnings

## WARNING

## Electrical Shock Hazard

## Do not attempt to modify or alter the drive in any way not explained in this manual.

Yaskawa is not responsible for the damage caused by modification of the product made by the user. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury from operation of damaged equipment.

Do not touch any terminals before the capacitors have fully discharged.
Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.
Before wiring terminals, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. The charge indicator LED will extinguish when the DC bus voltage is below 50 Vdc. To prevent electric shock, wait at least five minutes after all indicators are off and measure the DC bus voltage level to confirm safe level.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to use equipment.
Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.
Maintenance, inspection, and replacement of parts must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment, and maintenance of AC drives.

Do not change wiring, remove covers, connectors or options cards, or attempt to service the drive with power applied to the drive.
Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury. Disconnect all power to the drive and check for unsafe voltages before servicing.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.
Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.
Do not perform work on the drive while wearing loose clothing, jewelry or without eye protection.
Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.
Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing, and wear eye protection before beginning work on the drive.

Never short the output circuits of the drive.
Do not short the output circuits of the drive. Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.
Make sure the protective earthing conductor complies with technical standards and local safety regulations.
When an EMC filter is installed or with models CIMR-AD4A0414 and larger, the leakage current exceeds 3.5 mA . Therefore according to IEC 61800-5-1 automatic power supply interruption in case of discontinuity of the protective earthing conductor must be provided or a protective earthing conductor with a cross section of at least $10 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}(\mathrm{Cu})$ or $16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ (Al) must be used.

Use appropriate equipment for residual current monitoring/detection (RCM/RCD).
This drive can cause a residual current with a DC component in the protective earthing conductor. Where a residual current operated protective or monitoring device is used for protection in case of direct or indirect contact, always use an RCM or RCD of type B according to IEC 60755.

## Sudden Movement Hazard

Stay clear of the motor during rotational Auto-Tuning. The motor may start operating suddenly.
During automatic starting of equipment, the machine may start moving suddenly, which could result in death or serious injury.

System may start unexpectedly upon application of power, resulting in death or serious injury.
Clear all personnel from the drive, motor, and machine area before applying power. Secure covers, couplings, shaft keys, and machine loads before applying power to the drive.

| Fire Hazard |
| :--- |
| Do not use an improper voltage source. |
| Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire. |
| Verify that the rated voltage of the drive matches the voltage of the incoming power supply before applying power. |
| Do not use improper combustible materials in drive installation, repair or maintenance. |
| Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire. Attach the drive or braking resistors to metal or other |
| noncombustible material. |
| Do not connect the AC power line to the output terminals of the drive. |
| Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire as a result of drive damage from line voltage |
| application to output terminals. |
| - Do not connect AC line power to output terminals U, V, and W. |
| - Make sure that the power supply lines are connected to main circuit input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 (or R/L1 and S/ |
| L2 for single-phase power). |
| Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque. |
| Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections. |
| $\quad$ Crush Hazard |
| Use a dedicated lifter when transporting the drive by a lifter. |
| Improper lifter may cause the drive to drop, resulting in serious injury. |
| Only allow qualified personnel to operate a crane or hoist to transport the drive. |
| Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury from falling equipment. |

## CAUTION Crush Hazard

Do not carry the drive by the front cover.
Failure to comply may result in minor or moderate injury from the main body of the drive falling.

## Burn Hazard

Do not touch the heatsink or braking resistor hardware until a powered-down cooling period has elapsed.

| NOTICE |
| :--- |
| Equipment Hazard |
| Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the drive and circuit boards. |
| Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the drive circuitry. |
| Never connect or disconnect the motor from the drive while the drive is outputting voltage. |
| Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the drive. |
| Do not perform a withstand voltage test on any part of the unit. |
| Failure to comply could result in damage to the sensitive devices within the drive. Use power off resistance checks to |
| determine shortcircuits. |
| Do not operate damaged equipment. |
| Failure to comply could result in further damage to the equipment. |
| Do not connect or operate any equipment with visible damage or missing parts. |

## NOTICE

If a fuse is blown or equipment for residual current monitoring/detection (RCM/RCD) is tripped, check the wiring and the selection of the peripheral devices.
Contact your supplier if the cause cannot be identified after checking the above.
Do not restart the drive until 5 minutes passes and CHARGE lamp is OFF or immediately operate the peripheral devices if a fuse is blown or equipment for residual current monitoring/detection (RCM/RCD) is tripped.
Check the wiring and the selection of peripheral devices to identify the cause.
Contact your supplier before restarting the drive or the peripheral devices if the cause cannot be identified.
For models CIMR-A $\square 4 \mathrm{~A} 0930$ and 4A1200, make sure to install a fuse and equipment for residual current monitoring/detection (RCM/RCD).
Failure to comply may result in serious damage to the facilities in case the drive is defected.
Do not use unshielded cable for control wiring.
Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance. Use shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the drive.

Do not carelessly connect parts or devices to the drives braking transistor terminals.
Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive or braking circuit.
Carefully review instruction manual TOBP C720600 00 when connecting a braking option to the drive.
Do not modify the drive circuitry.
Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive and will void warranty.
Yaskawa is not responsible for modification of the product made by the user. This product must not be modified.
Check all the wiring to ensure that all connections are correct after installing the drive and connecting other devices.
Failure to comply could result in damage to the drive.
Improper application of devices on drive output circuits can damage the drive
Do not connect unapproved LC or RC interference suppression filters, capacitors, ground fault circuits, or overvoltage protection devices to the drive.

## Fire Hazard

Install adequate branch circuit short circuit protection per applicable codes.
The drive is suitable for circuits capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical Amperes, 240 Vac maximum ( 200 V Class) and 480 Vac maximum ( 400 V Class). Inadequate branch short circuit protection damage or serious injury by fire.

## - Precautions for CE Low Voltage Directive Compliance

This drive has been tested according to European standard EN61800-5-1, and it fully complies with the Low Voltage Directive. The following conditions must be met to maintain compliance when combining this drive with other devices:

Do not use drives in areas with pollution higher than severity 2 and overvoltage category 3 in accordance with IEC664.
Ground the neutral point of the main power supply for 400 V Class drives.

## 2 Mechanical Installation

## - Upon Receipt

Perform the following tasks after receiving the drive:

- Inspect the drive for damage. If the drive appears damaged upon receipt, contact your supplier.
- Verify receipt of the correct model by checking the information on the nameplate. If you have received the wrong model, contact your supplier.


## Installation Environment

For optimum performance life of the drive, install the drive in an environment that meets the conditions listed below.

| Environment | Conditions |
| :--- | :--- |
| Installation Area | Indoors |
| Ambient Temperature | $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (IP20/NEMA Type 1 Enclosure) <br> $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (IP00 Enclosure) <br> Drive reliability improves in environments without wide temperature fluctuations. <br> When using the drive in an enclosure panel, install a cooling fan or air conditioner in the area to ensure that the air <br> temperature inside the enclosure does not exceed the specified levels. <br> Do not allow ice to develop on the drive. |
| Humidity | $95 \%$ RH or less and free of condensation |
| Storage Temperature | -20 to $+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

$<1>$ Models CIMR-AD4A0930 and 4A1200 are rated at $5.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$.

## Installation Orientation and Spacing

Always install the drive in an upright position. Leave space around the unit for proper cooling as shown in the figure on the right.

Note: Several units can be installed closer together than shown in the figure by using "Side-by-Side" mounting. For details refer to the Technical Manual.


## - Instructions on Installation of Models CIMR-Aロ4A0930 and 4A1200

Read the following precautions and instructions before installing the largest-capacity models, 4A0930 and 4A1200.
WARNING! Be sure to observe the following instructions and precautions. Failure to comply could result in minor or moderate injury and damage to the drive from falling equipment.

- Vertical suspension of the drive should be used only for temporarily lifting the drive for installation in the enclosure panel. Do not vertically suspend for transportation of the drive.
- Before vertical suspension, make sure that the drive front cover, terminal blocks and other drive components are securely fixed with screws.
- Do not subject the drive to vibration or impact greater than $1.96 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}(0.2 \mathrm{G})$ while it is suspended by the wires.
- Do not overturn the drive.
- Do not leave the drive for a long time while it is suspended by the wires


## Procedure for Vertical Wire Suspension of the Drive

- Use the wire of a length that ensures a 50 degree or wider suspending angle, as illustrated in the figure below. The maximum allowable load of the eye bolts for suspension cannot be guaranteed when the drive is suspended with the wires at an angle less than 50 degrees.
- When lifting the drive with a crane after wires are passed to hold it, make sure to follow the procedure described below.

1. Remove the four eye bolts from the drive side panels, and fix them securely on the top panel (See the figure below.).
2. Pass wire through the holes of all the four eye bolts (See the figure below).
3. Take up the slack in the wires gradually with a crane, and when the wires are confirmed to have stretched tight, hoist the drive.
4. When ready to install the drive in the enclosure panel, lower the drive. Halt lowing once when the drive has reached near the floor, and then lower the drive again very slowly.


## - Dimensions

## ■ IP20/NEMA Type 1 Enclosure Drives

Note: IP20/NEMA Type 1 Enclosure drives are equipped with a top protective cover. Removing this cover voids NEMA Type 1 protection but still keeps IP20 conformity.


Figure 1


Figure 2

| Model CIMR-AD | Fig. | Dimensions (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | W | H | D | W1 | H0 | H1 | H2 | H3 | D1 | t1 | t2 | d |  |
| 2A0004 |  | 140 | 260 | 147 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 38 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.1 |
| 2A0006 |  | 140 | 260 | 147 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 38 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.1 |
| 2 A 0010 |  | 140 | 260 | 147 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 38 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.2 |
| 2 A 0012 |  | 140 | 260 | 147 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 38 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.2 |
| 2 A 0021 | 1 | 140 | 260 | 164 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 55 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.5 |
| 2 A 0030 |  | 140 | 260 | 167 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 55 | 5 | - | M5 | 4.0 |
| 2 A 0040 |  | 140 | 260 | 167 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 55 | 5 | - | M5 | 4.0 |
| 2 A 0056 |  | 180 | 300 | 187 | 160 | - | 284 | 8 | - | 75 | 5 | - | M5 | 5.6 |
| 2A0069 |  | 220 | 350 | 197 | 192 | - | 335 | 8 | - | 78 | 5 | - | M6 | 8.7 |
| 2 A 0081 | 2 | 220 | 365 | 197 | 192 | 350 | 335 | 8 | 15 | 78 | 5 | - | M6 | 9.7 |
| 4 A 0002 |  | 140 | 260 | 147 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 38 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.2 |
| 4A0004 |  | 140 | 260 | 147 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 38 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.2 |
| 4A0005 |  | 140 | 260 | 147 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 38 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.2 |
| 4A0007 |  | 140 | 260 | 164 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 55 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.4 |
| 4A0009 |  | 140 | 260 | 164 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 55 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.5 |
| 4 A 0011 | 1 | 140 | 260 | 164 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 55 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.5 |
| 4 A 0018 |  | 140 | 260 | 167 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 55 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.9 |
| 4A0023 |  | 140 | 260 | 167 | 122 | - | 248 | 6 | - | 55 | 5 | - | M5 | 3.9 |
| 4 A 0031 |  | 180 | 300 | 167 | 160 | - | 284 | 8 | - | 55 | 5 | - | M5 | 5.4 |
| 4 A 0038 |  | 180 | 300 | 187 | 160 | - | 284 | 8 | - | 75 | 5 | - | M5 | 5.7 |
| 4A0044 |  | 220 | 350 | 197 | 192 | - | 335 | 8 | - | 78 | 5 | - | M6 | 8.3 |

## IP00 Enclosure Drives



Figure 3


Figure 4


Figure 5


Figure 6

## 3 Electrical Installation

The figure below shows the main and control circuit wiring.

$<1>$ Remove the jumper when installing a DC reactor. Models CIMR-AD2A110 through 0415 and 4A0058 through 1200 come with a built-in DC reactor.
$<2>$ Never short terminals SP and SN as doing so will damage the drive.
$<3>$ Disconnect the wire jumper between $\mathrm{H} 1-\mathrm{HC}$ and $\mathrm{H} 2-\mathrm{HC}$ when utilizing the Safe Disable input.

## Wiring Specification

## Main Circuit

Use the fuses and line filters listed in the table below when wiring the main circuit. Make sure not to exceed the given tightening torque values.

|  | EMC Filter [Schaffner] | Main Fuse [Bussmann] | Recom. Motor cable (mm²) | Main Circuit Terminal Sizes |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Model CIMR-AD |  |  |  | R/L1,S/L2,T/L3, U/T1,V/T2,W/T3, $-,+1,+2$ | +3 | B1, B2 | $\bigcirc$ |
| 2A0004 |  | FWH-70B | 2.5 | M4 | - | M4 | M4 |
| 2 A 0006 | FS5972-10-07 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 A 0010 | FS5972-18-07 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 A 0012 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2A0021 | FS5972-35-07 | FWH-90B |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2A0030 |  | FWH-100B | 6 |  |  |  | 5 |
| 2A0040 | FS5972-60-07 | FWH-200B | 10 |  |  |  |  |
| 2 A 0056 |  |  | 16 | M6 |  | M5 | M6 |
| 2A0069 | FS5972-100-35 |  |  | M8 |  |  |  |
| 2A0081 |  | FWH-300A | 25 |  |  |  |  |
| 2 A 0110 | FS5972-170-40 |  | 35 |  |  | M8 | M8 |
| 2 A 0138 |  | FWH-350A | 50 | M10 |  | M10 |  |
| 2A0169 | FS5972-250-37 | FWH-400A | 70 |  | M10 | - |  |
| 2 A 0211 |  |  | 95 |  |  |  |  |
| 2 A 0250 | FS5972-410-99 | FWH-600A | $95 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M12 |  |  | M12 |
| 2 A 0312 |  | FWH-700A |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2A0360 | FS5972-600-99 | FWH-800A | 240 |  |  |  |  |
| 2 A 0415 |  | FWH-1000A | 300 |  |  |  |  |
| 4 A 0002 | FS5972-10-07 | FWH-40B | 2.5 | M4 | - | M4 | M4 |
| 4A0004 |  | FWH-50B |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4A0005 |  | FWH-70B |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4A0007 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4A0009 | FS5972-18-07 | FWH-90B |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4A0011 | FS5972-18-07 | FWH-90B |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 A 0018 |  | FWH-80B |  |  |  |  | M5 |
| 4A0023 | FS5972-35-07 | FWH-100B | 4 |  |  |  | M5 |
| 4A0031 |  | FWH-125B | 6 | M5 |  | M5 | M6 |
| 4A0038 | FS5972-60-07 | FWH-200B | 6 | M5 |  |  |  |
| 4A0044 |  | FWH-250A | 16 | M6 |  |  | M8 |
| 4A0058 |  |  |  | M8 |  | M8 |  |
| 4A0072 | FS5972-100-35 |  | 25 |  |  |  |  |
| 4A0088 |  |  |  |  | M10 | - |  |
| 4A0103 | FS5972-170-40 |  | 35 |  |  |  |  |
| 4A0139 |  | FWH-350A | 50 | M10 |  |  | M10 |
| 4A0165 |  | FWH-400A | 70 |  |  |  |  |
| 4A0208 | FS5972-250-37 | FWH-500A | 95 |  |  |  |  |
| 4A0250 | FS5972-410-99 | FWH-600A | 120 |  |  |  |  |
| 4A0296 |  | FWH-700A | 185 | M12 |  |  | M12 |
| 4A0362 |  | FWH-800A | 240 |  |  |  |  |
| 4 A 0414 | FS5972-600-99 | FWH-800A | $95 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ |  | M12 |  |  |
| 4A0515 |  | FWH-1000A | $150 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 4A0675 | FS5972-800-99 | FWH-1200A | $95 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 4A0930 | FS5972-600-99 <1> | FWH-1200A | $120 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 4A1200 | FS5972-800-99 <1> | FWH-1600A | $(95 \times 4 \mathrm{P}) \times 2$ |  |  |  |  |

$<1>$ Connect two of the same filters in parallel. Refer to the Technical Manual for details.

## Tightening Torque Values

Tighten the main circuit terminals using the torque values provided by the table below.

| Terminal Size | M4 | M5 | M6 | M8 | M10 | M12 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tightening Torque (N $\& \mathbf{m})$ | 1.2 to 1.5 | 2.0 to 2.5 | 4.0 to 6.0 | 9.0 to 11.0 | 18.0 to 23.0 | 32.0 to 40.0 |

## Control Circuit

The control terminal board is equipped with screwless terminals. Always use wires within the specification listed below. For safe wiring it is recommended to use solid wires or flexible wires with ferrules. The stripping length respectively ferrule length should be 8 mm .

| Wire Type | Wire size (mm ${ }^{\mathbf{2}}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Solid | 0.2 to 1.5 |
| Flexible | 0.2 to 1.0 |
| Flexible with ferrule | 0.25 to 0.5 |

## - EMC Filter Installation

This drive has been tested in accordance with European standards EN61800-3. In order to comply to the EMC standards, wire the main circuit as described below.

1. Install an appropriate EMC noise filter to the input side. See the table in Main Circuit on page 13 or refer to the Technical Manual for details.
2. Place the drive and EMC noise filter in the same enclosure.
3. Use braided shield cable for the drive and motor wiring.
4. Remove any paint or dirt from ground connections for minimal ground impedance.
5. Install an DC reactor at drives smaller than 1 kW for compliance with the EN61000-3-2. Refer to the Technical Manual or contact your supplier for details.


## - Main and Control Circuit Wiring

## ■ Wiring the Main Circuit Input

Consider the following precautions for the main circuit input.

- Use fuses recommended in Main Circuit on page 13 only.
- If using a ground fault circuit breaker, make sure that it can detect both DC and high frequency current.
- If using an input switch is used, make sure that the switch does not operate not more than once every 30 minutes.
- Use insulation caps when wiring the drive with crimp terminals. Take particular care to ensure that wiring does not touch neighboring terminals or the surrounding case.
- Insulation barriers are packaged with drive models CIMR-A $\square 440414$ through 1200 to provide added protection between terminals. Yaskawa recommends using the insulation barriers provided to ensure proper wiring.
- Use a DC reactor or AC reactor on the input side of the drive:
-To suppress harmonic current.
-To improve the power factor on the power supply side.
-When using an advancing capacitor switch.
-With a large capacity power supply transformer (over 600 kVA ).


## ■ Wiring the Main Circuit Output

Consider the following precautions for the output circuit wiring.

- Do not connect any other load than a 3 phase motor to the drives output.
- Never connect a power source to the drives output.
- Never short or ground the output terminals.
- Do not use phase correction capacitors.
- If using a contactor between the drive and motor, it should never be operated when the drive is outputting a voltage. Operating while there is voltage output can cause large peak currents, thus tripping the over current detection or damage the drive.


## - Ground Connection

Take the following precautions when grounding the drive.

- Never share the ground wire with other devices such as welding machines, etc.
- Always use a ground wire, that complies with electrical equipment technical standards. Keep ground wires as short as possible. Leakage current is caused by the drive. Therefore, if the distance between the ground electrode and the ground terminal is too long, potential on the ground terminal of the drive will become unstable.
- When using more than one drive, do not loop the ground wire.


## ■ Control Circuit Wiring Precautions

Consider the following precautions for wiring the control circuits.

- Separate control circuit wiring from main circuit wiring and other high-power lines.
- Separate wiring for control circuit terminals M1-M2, M3-M4, M5-M6, MA, MB, MC (contact output) from wiring to other control circuit terminals.
- For external control power supply use a UL Listed Class 2 power supply.
- Use twisted-pair or shielded twisted-pair cables for control circuits to prevent operating faults.
- Ground the cable shields with the maximum contact area of the shield and ground.
- Cable shields should be grounded on both cable ends.
- If flexible wires with ferrules are connected they might fit tightly into the terminals. To disconnect them, grasp the wire end with a pair of pliers, release the terminal using a straight-edge screw driver, turn the wire for about $45^{\circ}$, and pull it gently out of the terminal. For details, refer to the Technical Manual. Use this procedure for removing the wire link between $\mathrm{HC}, \mathrm{H} 1$ and H 2 when the Safe Disable function is utilized.


## Main Circuit Terminals

Note: Confirm the following when wiring models CIMR-A $\square 4 \mathrm{~A} 0930$ and 4A1200:
${ }_{4}$ Remove the jumpers shorting terminals R/L1-R1/L11, S/L2-S1/L21, and T/L3-T1/L31 when operating with 12-phase rectification. Refer to the Technical Manual for more information.
\& When operating without 12-phase rectification, properly wire terminals R1/L11, S1/L21, and T1/L31 in addition to terminals R1/L1, S1/L2, and T1/L3.

| Terminal | Type |  |  |  | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 200 V Class Model | 2A0004 to 2A0081 | 2A0110 to 2A0138 | 2A0169 to 2A0415 | - |  |
| 400 V Class CIMR-A $\square$ | 4A0002 to 4A0044 | 4A0058 to 4A0072 | 4A0088 to 4A0675 | 4A0930, 4A1200 |  |
| R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | Main circuit power supply input |  |  | Main circuit power supply input | Connects line power to the drive |
| R1/L11, S1/L21, T1/L31 | not available |  |  |  |  |
| U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | Drive output |  |  |  | Connects to the motor |
| B1, B2 | Braking resistor |  | not available |  | Available for connecting a braking resistor or a braking resistor unit option |
| +2 | - DC reactor connection $(+1,+2)$ (remove the shorting bar between +1 and +2 ) <br> - DC power supply input ( $+1,-$ ) | not available |  |  | For connection <br> - of the drive to a DC power supply (terminals +1 and - are not CE or UL approved) <br> - of braking options <br> - connection of a DC reactor |
| +1, - |  | - DC power supply input $(+1,-)$ | - DC power supply input $(+1,-)$ <br> - Braking transistor connection ( $+3,-$ ) |  |  |
| +3 | not available |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\stackrel{1}{\square}$ | - |  |  |  | Grounding terminal |

## Control Circuit Terminals

The figure below shows the control circuit terminal arrangement. The drive is equipped with screwless terminals.


Use a straight-edge screwdriver with a blade width of $\max 2.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ and a thickness of $\max 0.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ to release the terminals
There are three DIP switches and two jumpers, S1 to S5, located on the terminal board.

| S1 | Terminal A2 Signal Selection |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S2 | RS422/485 Termination Resistor | Off $\square$ On |
| S3 | Safe Disable Input <br> Sink/Source/External Supply Selection |  |
| S4 | Terminal A3 Analog/PTC Input Selection |  |


| S5 | Terminal FM/AM Signal Selection | FM/AM: Voltage Output | FM: Current Output AM: Voltage Output |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

## Control Circuit Terminal Functions

| Type | No. | Terminal Name (Function) | Function (Signal Level) Default Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Multi-Function Digital Inputs | S1 | Multi-function input 1 (Closed: Forward run, Open: Stop) | Photocoupler $24 \mathrm{Vdc}, 8 \mathrm{~mA}$ <br> Use the wire link between terminals SC and SN or SC and SP to select between sinking, sourcing mode, and the power supply. |
|  | S2 | Multi-function input 2 (Closed: Reverse run, Open: Stop) |  |
|  | S3 | Multi-function input 3 (External fault, N.O.) |  |
|  | S4 | Multi-function input 4 (Fault reset) |  |
|  | S5 | Multi-function input 5 (Multi-step speed reference 1) |  |
|  | S6 | Multi-function input 6 (Multi-step speed reference 2) |  |
|  | S7 | Multi-function input 7 (Jog reference) |  |
|  | S8 | Multi-function input 8 (External baseblock) |  |
|  | SC | Multi-function input common | - |
|  | SN | Multi-function input 0 V | 24 Vdc power supply for digital inputs, 150 mA max (if no digital input option DI-A3 is used) <br> Never short terminals SP and SN as doing so will damage the drive. |
|  | SP | Multi-function input 24 Vdc |  |
| Safe Disable Inputs | H1 | Safe Disable input 1 | $24 \mathrm{Vdc}, 8 \mathrm{~mA}$ <br> One or both open: Drive output disabled <br> Both closed: Normal operation <br> Internal impedance: $3.3 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ <br> Off time of at least 1 ms <br> Disconnect the wire jumpers shorting terminals $\mathrm{H} 1, \mathrm{H} 2$, and HC to use the Safe Disable inputs. Set the S3 jumper to select between sinking, sourcing mode, and the power supply. |
|  | H2 | Safe Disable input 2 |  |
|  | HC | Safe Disable function common | Safe disable function common |
| Analog Inputs / <br> Pulse Train <br> Input | RP | Multi-function pulse train input (Frequency reference) | Input frequency range: 0 to 32 kHz <br> Signal Duty Cycle: 30 to $70 \%$ <br> High level: 3.5 to 13.2 Vdc , low level: 0.0 to 0.8 Vdc <br> Input impedance: $3 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
|  | +V | Power supply for analog inputs | 10.5 Vdcc (max allowable current 20 mA ) |
|  | -V | Power supply for analog inputs | -10.5 Vdc (max allowable current 20 mA ) |
|  | A1 | Multi-function analog input 1 (Frequency reference bias) | -10 to $10 \mathrm{Vdc}, 0$ to 10 Vdc (input impedance: $20 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ) |
|  | A2 | Multi-function analog input 2 (Frequency reference bias) | -10 to $10 \mathrm{Vdc}, 0$ to 10 Vdc (input impedance: $20 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ) <br> 4 to $20 \mathrm{~mA}, 0$ to 20 mA (input impedance: $250 \Omega$ ) <br> Voltage or current input must be selected by DIP switch S1 and H3-09 |
|  | A3 | Multi-function analog input 3 / PTC Input (Auxiliary frequency reference) | -10 to $10 \mathrm{Vdc}, 0$ to 10 Vdc (input impedance: $20 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ) <br> Use switch S4 on the control terminal board to select between analog input or PTC input. If PTC is selected, set H3-06 = E. |
|  | AC | Frequency reference common | 0 V |
|  | E (G) | Ground for shielded lines and option cards | - |
| Fault Relay | MA | N.O. | $30 \mathrm{Vdc}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ to $1 \mathrm{~A} ; 250 \mathrm{Vac}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ to 1 A Minimum load: $5 \mathrm{Vdc}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
|  | MB | N.C. output |  |
|  | MC | Fault output common |  |

## 3 Electrical Installation

| Type | No. | Terminal Name (Function) | Function (Signal Level) Default Setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Multi-Function Digital Output | M1 | Multi-function digital output (During run) | $30 \mathrm{Vdc}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ to $1 \mathrm{~A} ; 250 \mathrm{Vac}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ to 1 A Minimum load: $5 \mathrm{Vdc}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
|  | M2 |  |  |
|  | M3 | Multi-function digital output (Zero speed) | $30 \mathrm{Vdc}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ to $1 \mathrm{~A} ; 250 \mathrm{Vac}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ to 1 A Minimum load: $5 \mathrm{Vdc}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
|  | M4 |  |  |
|  | M5 | Multi-function digital output (Speed agree 1) | $30 \mathrm{Vdc}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ to $1 \mathrm{~A} ; 250 \mathrm{Vac}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ to 1 A Minimum load: $5 \mathrm{Vdc}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
|  | M6 |  |  |
| Monitor Output | MP | Pulse train output (Output frequency) | 32 kHz (max) |
|  | FM | Analog monitor output 1 (Output frequency) | -10 to $+10 \mathrm{Vdc}, 0$ to +10 Vdc , or 4 to 20 mA <br> Use jumper S 5 on the control terminal board to select between voltage or current output at terminals AM and FM. Set parameters H4-07 and H4-08 accordingly when changing the jumper setting. |
|  | AM | Analog monitor output 2 (Output current) |  |
|  | AC | Monitor common | 0 V |
| Safety Monitor Output | DM + | Safety monitor output | Outputs status of Safe Disable function. Closed when both Safe Disable channels are closed. Up to +48 Vdc 50 mA |
|  | DM- | Safety monitor output common |  |

NOTICE: The terminals HC, H1, H2 are used for the Safe Disable function. Do not remove the wire link between $\mathrm{HC}, \mathrm{H} 1$, or H 2 unless the Safe Disable function is used. Refer to Safe Disable Input Function on page 35 when using this function.

NOTICE: The wiring length to the terminals $\mathrm{HC}, \mathrm{H} 1$ and H 2 should not exceed 30 m .

## 4 Keypad Operation

## - Digital Operator and Keys

The digital operator is used to program the drive, to start/stop it, and to display fault information. The LEDs indicate the drive status.


- Keys and Functions

| Key | Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Function Key } \\ & \text { (F1, F2) } \end{aligned}$ | The functions assigned to F1 and F2 vary depending on the menu that is currently displayed. The name of each function appears in the lower half of the display window. |
| Esc | ESC Key | - Returns to the previous display. <br> - Moves the cursor one space to the left. <br> - Pressing and holding this button will return to the Frequency Reference display. |
| RESET | RESET Key | - Moves the cursor to the right. <br> - Resets the drive to clear a fault situation. |
| -1)RUN | RUN Key | Starts the drive in the LOCAL mode. <br> The Run LED <br> - is on, when the drive is operating the motor. <br> - flashes during deceleration to stop or when the frequency reference is 0 . <br> - flashes quickly the drive is disabled by a DI, the drive was stopped using a fast stop DI or a run command was active during power up. |
| $\Lambda$ | Up Arrow Key | Scrolls up to display the next item, selects parameter numbers and increments setting values. |
| V | Down Arrow Key | Scrolls down to display the previous item, selects parameter numbers and decrements setting values. |
| (v) STOP | STOP Key | Stops drive operation. |
| ENIER | ENTER Key | - Enters parameter values and settings. <br> - Selects a menu item to move between displays. |
| $\frac{10}{R E}$ | LO/RE Selection Key | Switches drive control between the operator (LOCAL) and the control circuit terminals (REMOTE). The LED is on when the drive is in the LOCAL mode (operation from keypad). |
| ALM | ALM LED Light | On: When the drive detects a fault. <br> Flashing: <br> - When an alarm occurs. <br> - When oPE is detected. <br> - When a fault or error occurs during Auto-Tuning. |

## Menu Structure and Modes

The following illustration explains the operator keypad menu structure.

$<1>$ Pressing (1) RUN will start the motor.
$<2>$ Drive cannot operate the motor.
$<3>$ Flashing characters are shown as 0 .
$<4>$ X characters are shown in this manual. The LCD Operator will display the actual setting values.
$<5>$ The Frequency Reference appears after the initial display which shows the product name.
$<6>$ The information that appears on the display will vary depending on the drive.

## 5 Start Up

## - Drive Setup Procedure

The illustration below shows the basic setup procedure. Each step is explained more detailed on the following pages.


## Power On

Before turning on the power supply,

- Make sure all wires are connected properly.
- Make sure no screws, loose wire ends or tools are left in the drive.
- After turning the power on, the drive mode display should appear and no fault or alarm should be displayed.


## - Control Mode Selection (A1-02)

There are three control modes available. Select the control mode that best suits the application the drive will control.

| Control Mode | Parameter | Main Applications |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| V/f Control for Induction <br> Motors | A1-02 $=0$ <br> (default) | - General variable speed applications, particularly useful for running multiple motors from a <br> single drive. <br> - When replacing a drive in which parameter settings are unknown. |
| V/f Control with PG Speed <br> Feedback | A1-02 $=1$ | - For general-purpose applications that do not require high dynamic response but high speed <br> accuracy. <br> - This mode should be used if the motor parameters are unknown and Auto-Tuning cannot be <br> performed. |
| Open Loop Vector Control | A1-02 $=2$ | - General variable speed applications <br> - Applications requiring high precision, high speed control |
| Closed Loop Vector <br> Control <l> | A1-02 $=3$ | - For general, variable-speed applications that requiring precise speed control down to zero <br> speed, fast torque response, or precise torque control. <br> - A speed feedback signal from the motor is required. |


| Control Mode | Parameter | Main Applications |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Open Loop Vector Control <br> for PM $<1>$ | A1-02 $=5$ | Derated torque-load applications employing permanent magnet motors (SPM, IPM) and energy <br> savings. |
| Advanced Open Loop <br> Vector Control for PM $<1>$ | A1-02 $=6$ | This control mode can be used to operate an IPM motor for constant torque applications. |
| Closed Loop Vector <br> Control for PM $<1>$ | A1-02 $=7$ | - This mode can be used for high precision control of a PM motor in constant torque or variable <br> torque applications. <br> - A speed feedback signal is required. |

$<1>$ For explanations of these control modes, refer to the Technical Manual.

## Normal / Heavy Duty Selection (C6-01)

The drive supports two ratings, Normal Duty and Heavy Duty. Both have different output current ratings (refer to the catalog or the Technical Manual). Set the Duty mode in accordance with the application.

| Mode | Heavy Duty Rating (HD) | Normal Duty Rating (ND) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| C6-01 | 0 | 1 |
| Application | Applications with a constant torque like extruders, <br> conveyors and cranes. High overload capability <br> might be needed. | Applications where the torque increases with the speed <br> like fans or pumps. High overload tolerance is normally <br> not needed. |
| Overload capability (OL2) | $150 \%$ of drive rated current for 60 s | $120 \%$ of drive rated current for 60 s |
| L3-02 Stall Prevention during <br> Acceleration | $150 \%$ | $120 \%$ |
| L3-06 Stall Prevention during <br> Run | $150 \%$ | $120 \%$ |
| Default carrier frequency | 2 kHz | 2 kHz Swing PWM |

## Auto-Tuning (T1-ロロ)

Auto-Tuning automatically sets up the motor data relevant drive parameters. Three different modes are supported.

| Type | Setting | Application Conditions and Benefits | Control Mode (A1-02) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | V/f (0) | V/f w/PG <br> (1) | OLV (2) | CLV (3) |
| Rotational AutoTuning | T1-01 $=0$ | - Motor can be decoupled from the load and rotate freely while Auto-Tuning is performed. <br> - Motor and load can not be decoupled but the motor load is below $30 \%$. <br> - Rotational Auto-Tuning gives the most accurate results, and is therefore highly recommended if possible. | N/A | N/A | YES | YES |
| Stationary AutoTuning 1 | $\mathrm{T} 1-01=1$ | - Motor and load can not be decoupled and the load is higher than $30 \%$. <br> - A motor test report listing motor data is not available. <br> - Automatically calculates motor parameters needed for vector control. | N/A | N/A | YES | YES |
| Stationary AutoTuning 2 | $\mathrm{T} 1-01=4$ | - Motor and load can not be decoupled and the load is higher than $30 \%$. <br> - A motor test report is available. Once the no-load current and the rated slip have been entered, the drive calculates and sets all other motor-related parameters. | N/A | N/A | YES | YES |
| Stationary AutoTuning for Line-toLine Resistance | T1-01 $=2$ | - The drive is used in V/f Control and other Auto-Tuning selections not possible. <br> - Drive and motor capacities differ. <br> - Tunes the drive after the cable between the drive and motor has been replaced with a cable over 50 m long. Assumes Auto-Tuning has already been performed. <br> - Should not be used for any vector control modes unless the motor cable has changed. | YES | YES | YES | YES |


| Type | Setting | Application Conditions and Benefits | Control Mode (A1-02) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | V/f (0) | V/f w/PG (1) | OLV (2) | CLV (3) |
| Rotational AutoTuning for $V / \mathbf{f}$ Control | $\mathrm{T} 1-01=3$ | - Recommended for applications using Speed Estimation Speed Search or using the Energy Saving function in V/f Control. <br> - Assumes motor can rotate while Auto-Tuning is executed. Increases accuracy for certain functions like torque compensation, slip compensation, Energy Saving, and Speed Search. | YES | YES | N/A | N/A |

## CAUTION

## Do not touch the motor until the Auto-Tuning is finished.

Failure to comply may result in minor or moderate injury. Voltage is still applied to the motor during the tuning process, even thought the motor may not be rotating.

For Auto-Tuning enter the Auto-Tuning menu and perform the steps shown in the figure below. The number of name plate data to be entered depends on the selected type of Auto-Tuning. This example shows Rotational Auto-Tuning.


If Auto-Tuning can not be performed for some reason (no-load operation impossible etc.), then set up the maximum frequency and voltage in the E1- $\square \square$ parameters and enter the motor data manually into the E2- $\square \square$ parameters.

NOTICE: The Safe Disable inputs must be closed during Auto-Tuning.

## - External Reference Selection and Acceleration/ Deceleration Times

## ■ Frequency Reference Selection (b1-01)

Set parameter b1-01 according to the frequency reference used.

| b1-01 | Reference source | Frequency reference input |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{0}$ | Operator keypad | Set the frequency references in the d1-ロロ parameters and use digital inputs to switch over between <br> different reference values. |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | Analog input | Apply the frequency reference signal to terminal A1, A2, or A3. |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | Serial Comm. | Serial Communications using the RS422/485 port |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | Option Card | Communications option card |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | Pulse input | Set the frequency reference at terminal RP using a pulse train signal. |

## －Run Command Selection（b1－02）

Set parameter b1－02 according to the run command used．

| $\mathbf{b 1 - 0 2}$ | Reference source | Run command input |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{0}$ | Operator keypad | RUN and STOP keys on the operator |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | Multi－Function digital input | Multi－Function digital input |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | Serial Comm． | Serial Communications using the RS422／485 port |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | Option Card | Communications option card |

## Acceleration／Deceleration Times and S－Curves

There are four sets of acceleration and deceleration times which can be set in the C1－$\square \square$ parameters．The default activated accel／decel times are C1－01／02．Adjust these times to the appropriate values required by the application．If necessary S－curves can be activated in the C2－$\square \square$ parameters for softer accel／decel start and end．

Reference and Run Source
The drive has a LOCAL and a REMOTE mode．

| Status | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| LOCAL | The Run／Stop command and the frequency reference are entered at the operator keypad． |
| REMOTE | The Run command source entered in parameter b1－02 and the frequency reference source entered in parameter <br> b1－01 are used． |

If the drive is operated in the REMOTE mode，make sure that the correct sources for the frequency reference and run command are set in parameters b1－01／02 and that the drive is in the REMOTE mode．

The LED in the LO／RE key indicates where the Run command is input from．

| LO／RE LED |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| ON | Run command is issued from operator． |
| OFF | Run command is issued from a different source than the operator． |

## I／O Setup

Note：The default setting functions can be seen in the connection diagram on page 12 ．

## Multi－Function Digital Inputs（H1－पロ）

The function of each digital input can be assigned in the H1－$\square \square$ parameters．

## Multi－Function Digital Outputs（H2－ロव）

The function of each digital output can be assigned in the $\mathrm{H} 2-\square \square$ parameters．The setting value of these parameters consist of 3 digits，where the middle and right digit set the function and the left digit sets the output characteristics（ 0 ： Output as selected；1：Inverse output）．

## ■ Multi－Function Analog Inputs（H3－पD）

The function of each analog input can be assigned in the H3－口ᄆ parameters．Input A1 and A3 are set for -10 to +10 Vdc input．A2 is set for $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ input．

NOTICE：If the input signal level of input A2 is switched between voltage and current，make sure that DIP switch S1 is in the correct position and parameter H3－09 is set up correctly．

NOTICE：When using analog input A3 as PTC input，set DIP switch S4 to PTC and parameter H3－06＝E．
Multi－Function Analog Outputs（H4－ロロ）
Use the H4－$\square \square$ parameters to set up the output value of the analog monitor outputs and to adjust the output signal levels．When changing signal levels in parameter H4－07／08，make sure jumper S 5 is set accordingly．

## Test Run

Perform the following steps to start up the machine after all parameter settings have been done.

1. Run the motor without load and check if all input, outputs and the sequence work as desired.
2. Connect the load to the motor.
3. Run the motor with load and make sure that there is no vibrations, hunting or motor stalling occurs.

After taking the steps listed above, the drive should be ready to run the application and perform the basic functions. For special setups like PID control etc. refer to the Technical Manual.

## 6 Parameter Table

This parameter table shows the most important parameters. Default settings are bold type. Refer to the Technical Manual for a complete list of parameters.

| No. | Name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Initialization Parameters |  |  |
| A1-01 | Access Level Selection | 0 : View and set A1-01 and A1-04. UD-प् parameters can also be viewed. <br> 1: User Parameters (access to a set of parameters selected by the user, A2-01 to A2-32) <br> 2: Advanced Access (access to view and set all parameters) |
| A1-02 | Control <br> Method <br> Selection | 0: V/f Control <br> 1: V/f Control with PG <br> 2: Open Loop Vector Control <br> 3: Closed Loop Vector Control <br> 5: Open Loop Vector Control for PM <br> 6: Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM <br> 7: Closed Loop Vector Control for PM |
| A1-03 | Initialize <br> Parameters | 0: No initialization <br> 1110: User Initialize (parameter values must be stored using parameter 02-03) <br> 2220: 2-wire initialization <br> 3330: 3-wire initialization <br> 5550: oPE04 error reset |
| Operation Mode Selection |  |  |
| b1-01 | Frequency <br> Reference <br> Selection 1 | 0 : Digital operator <br> 1: Analog input terminals <br> 2: MEMOBUS/Modbus communications <br> 3: Option PCB <br> 4: Pulse input (terminal RP) |
| b1-02 | Run <br> Command Selection 1 | 0 : Digital operator <br> 1: Digital input terminals <br> 2: MEMOBUS/Modbus communications <br> 3: Option PCB |
| b1-03 | Stopping Method Selection | 0: Ramp to stop <br> 1: Coast to stop <br> 2: DC Injection Braking to stop <br> 3: Coast with timer <br> 9: Simple Positioning Stop |
| b1-04 | Reverse Operation Selection | 0: Reverse enabled. <br> 1: Reverse disabled. |
| b1-14 | Phase Order Selection | 0: Standard <br> 1: Switch phase order (reverses the direction of the motor) |
| DC Injection Braking |  |  |
| b2-01 | DC Injection Braking Start Frequency | Sets the frequency at which DC Injection Braking starts when "Ramp to stop" (bl-03 $=0$ ) is selected. |
| b2-02 | DC Injection Braking Current | Sets the DC Injection Braking current as a percentage of the drive rated current. |
| b2-03 | DC Injection Braking Time at Start | Sets DC Injection Braking (Zero Speed Control when in CLV/PM) time at start. Disabled when set to 0.00 seconds. |
| b2-04 | DC Injection Braking Time at Stop | Sets DC Injection Braking time at stop. |


| No. | Name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Acceleration/ Deceleration |  |  |
| C1-01 | Acceleration Time 1 | Sets the time to accelerate from 0 to maximum frequency. |
| C1-02 | Deceleration Time 1 | Sets the time to decelerate from maximum frequency to 0 . |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { C1-03 to } \\ \text { C1-08 } \end{gathered}$ | Acceleration/ <br> Deceleration <br> Time 2 to 4 | Set the accel/decel times 2 to 4 (set like C101/02). |
| C2-01 | S-Curve Characteristic at Accel Start | S-curve at acceleration start. |
| C2-02 | S-Curve Characteristic at Accel End | S-curve at acceleration end. |
| C2-03 | S-Curve Characteristic at Decel Start | S-curve at deceleration start. |
| C2-04 | S-Curve Characteristic at Decel End | S-curve at deceleration end. |
| Slip Compensation |  |  |
| C3-01 | Slip <br> Compensation <br> Gain | Sets the gain for the motor slip compensation function used for motor 1. |
| C3-02 | Slip <br> Compensation <br> Primary Delay <br> Time | Adjusts the slip compensation function delay time used for motor 1. |
| Torque Compensation |  |  |
| C4-01 | Torque Compensation Gain | Sets the gain for the automatic torque (voltage) boost function and helps to produce better starting torque. Used for motor 1. |
| C4-02 | Torque <br> Compensation <br> Primary Delay <br> Time | Sets the torque compensation filter time. |
| Carrier Frequency |  |  |
| C6-01 | Drive Duty Selection | 0: Heavy Duty (HD) for constant torque applications. <br> 1: Normal Duty (ND) for variable torque applications. |
| C6-02 | Carrier <br> Frequency <br> Selection | ```1: \(\mathbf{2 . 0} \mathbf{~ k H z}\) 2: 5.0 kHz 3: 8.0 kHz 10.0 kHz 12.5 kHz 15.0 kHz Swing PWM1 (Audible sound 1) Swing PWM2 (Audible sound 2) 9: Swing PWM3 (Audible sound 3) A: Swing PWM4 (Audible sound 4) B to E: No setting possible F: User defined (determined by C6-03 through C6-05)``` |
| Frequency Reference |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \text { d1-01 to } \\ \text { d1-16 } \end{array}$ | Frequency <br> Reference <br> 1 to 16 | Sets the frequency reference for the drive. Setting units are determined by parameter o1-03. |


| No. | Name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| d1-17 | Jog Frequency Reference | Sets the Jog frequency reference. Setting units are determined by parameter o1-03. |
| V/f Pattern for Motor 1 |  |  |
| E1-01 | Input Voltage Setting | This parameter must be set to the power supply voltage. <br> WARNING! Drive input voltage (not motor voltage) must be set in E1-01 for the protective features of the drive to function properly. Failure to do so may result in equipment damage and/or death or personal injury. |
| E1-04 | Maximum <br> Output <br> Frequency | These parameters are only applicable when E1-03 is set to F . <br> To set linear V/f characteristics, set the same values for E1-07 and E1-09. In this case, the setting for E1-08 will be disregarded. Ensure that the four frequencies are set according to these rules: E1-09 $\leq$ E1-07 < E1-06 $\leq$ E1-11 $\leq$ E1-04 <br> Note: Some parameters may not be available depending on the control mode. <br> - E1-07, E1-08 and E-10 are available only in the following control modes: V/f Control, V/f with PG, Open Loop Vector. <br> - E1-11, E1-12 and E-13 are available only in the following control modes: V/f Control, V/f with PG, Open Loop Vector, Closed Loop Vector. |
| E1-05 | Maximum Voltage |  |
| E1-06 | Base <br> Frequency |  |
| E1-07 | Middle Output Frequency |  |
| E1-08 | Middle Output <br> Frequency <br> Voltage |  |
| E1-09 | Minimum <br> Output <br> Frequency |  |
| E1-10 | Minimum <br> Output <br> Frequency <br> Voltage |  |
| E1-13 | Base Voltage |  |
| Motor 1 Parameters |  |  |
| E2-01 | Motor Rated Current | Sets the motor nameplate full load current in Amps. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning. |
| E2-02 | Motor Rated Slip | Sets the motor rated slip. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning. |
| E2-03 | Motor <br> No-Load <br> Current | Sets the no-load current for the motor. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning. |
| E2-04 | Number of Motor Poles | Sets the number of motor poles. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning. |
| E2-05 | Motor Line-to-Line Resistance | Sets the phase-to-phase motor resistance. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning. |
| E2-06 | Motor Leakage Inductance | Sets the voltage drop due to motor leakage inductance as a percentage of motor rated voltage. Automatically set during Auto-Tuning. |
| Multi-Function Digital Inputs |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|c} \mathrm{H} 1-01 \text { to } \\ \mathrm{H} 1-08 \end{array}$ | Multi-Function Digital Input Terminal S1 to S8 Function Selection | Selects the function of terminals S1 to S8. |


| No. | Name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Multi-Function Digital Outputs |  |  |
| H2-01 | Terminal M1M2 function selection | Set the function for the relay output M1M2. |
| H2-02 | Terminal M3M4 function selection | Sets the function for the relay output M3M4. |
| H2-03 | Terminal M5M6 function selection | Sets the function for the relay output M5M6. |
| H2-06 | Watt Hour Output Unit Selection | Outputs a 200 ms pulse signal when the watt-hour counter increases by the units selected. <br> 0: 0.1 kWh units <br> 1: 1 kWh units <br> 2: 10 kWh units <br> 3: 100 kWh units <br> 4: 1000 kWh units |
| Note: Major functions are listed at the end of the table. |  |  |
| Multi-Function Analog Inputs |  |  |
| H3-01 | Terminal A1 Signal Level Selection | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{0 : ~} \mathbf{0} \text { to } \mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{~ V} \\ & 1:-10 \text { to } 10 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |
| H3-02 | Terminal A1 <br> Function <br> Selection | Sets the function of terminal A1. |
| H3-03 | Terminal A1 Gain Setting | Sets the level of the input value selected in $\mathrm{H} 3-02$ when 10 V is input at terminal A1. |
| H3-04 | Terminal A1 Bias Setting | Sets the level of the input value selected in H3-02 when 0 V is input at terminal A1. |
| H3-05 | Terminal A3 Signal Level Selection | $\begin{array}{\|l} \mathbf{0}: \mathbf{0} \text { to } \mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{V} \\ 1:-10 \text { to } 10 \mathrm{~V} \end{array}$ |
| H3-06 | Terminal A3 <br> Function <br> Selection | Sets the function of terminal A3. |
| H3-07 | Terminal A3 Gain Setting | Sets the level of the input value selected in H3-06 when 10 V is input at terminal A3. |
| H3-08 | Terminal A3 Bias Setting | Sets the level of the input value selected in H3-06 when 0 V is input at terminal A3. |
| H3-09 | Terminal A2 <br> Signal Level <br> Selection | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 0: } 0 \text { to } 10 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \text { 1: }-10 \text { to } 10 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \text { 2: } \mathbf{4} \text { to } \mathbf{2 0} \mathbf{~ m A} \\ & \text { 3: } 0 \text { to } 20 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ <br> Note: Use DIP switch S1 to set input terminal A2 for a current or a voltage input signal. |
| H3-10 | Terminal A2 <br> Function <br> Selection | Sets the function of terminal A2. |
| H3-11 | Terminal A2 Gain Setting | Sets the level of the input value selected in $\mathrm{H} 3-10$ when $10 \mathrm{~V}(20 \mathrm{~mA})$ is input at terminal A2. |
| H3-12 | Terminal A2 Bias Setting | Sets the level of the input value selected in H3-10 when $0 \mathrm{~V}(0$ or 4 mA$)$ is input at terminal A2. |
| H3-13 | Analog Input Filter Time Constant | Sets a primary delay filter time constant for terminals A1, A2, and A3. Used for noise filtering. |


| No． | Name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H3－14 | Analog Input <br> Terminal <br> Enable <br> Selection | Determines which of the analog input terminals will be enabled when a digital input programmed for＂Analog input enable＂$(\mathrm{H} 1-\square \square=\mathrm{C})$ is activated． <br> 1：Terminal A1 only <br> 2：Terminal A2 only <br> 3：Terminals A1 and A2 only <br> 4：Terminal A3 only <br> 5：Terminals A1 and A3 <br> 6：Terminals A2 and A3 <br> 7：All terminals enabled |
| Multi－Function Analog Inputs |  |  |
| H4－01 | Multi－Function <br> Analog Output <br> Terminal FM <br> Monitor <br> Selection | Selects the data to be output through multi－ function analog output terminal FM． <br> Set the desired monitor parameter to the digits available in U $\square-\square \square$ ．For example， enter＂103＂for U1－03． |
| H4－02 | Multi－Function Analog Output Terminal FM Gain | Sets the signal level at terminal FM that is equal to $100 \%$ of the selected monitor value． |
| H4－03 | Multi－Function <br> Analog Output <br> Terminal FM Bias | Sets the signal level at terminal FM that is equal to $0 \%$ of the selected monitor value． |
| H4－04 | Multi－Function <br> Analog Output <br> Terminal AM <br> Monitor <br> Selection | Selects the data to be output through multi－ function analog output terminal AM． <br> Set the desired monitor parameter to the digits available in UD－Dロ．For example， enter＂103＂for U1－03． |
| H4－05 | Multi－Function Analog Output Terminal AM Gain | Sets the signal level at terminal AM that is equal to $0 \%$ of the selected monitor value． |
| H4－06 | Multi－Function Analog Output Terminal AM Bias | Sets the bias value added to the terminal AM output signal． |
| H4－07 | Multi－Function Analog Output Terminal FM Signal Level Selection | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{0}: \mathbf{0} \text { to } \mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{V} \\ & \text { 1: }-10 \text { to } 10 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \text { 2: } 4 \text { to } 20 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ |
| H4－08 | Multi－Function <br> Analog Output <br> Terminal AM <br> Signal Level <br> Selection | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{0}: \mathbf{0} \text { to } \mathbf{1 0} \mathbf{~ V} \\ & 1:-10 \text { to } 10 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \text { 2: } 4 \text { to } 20 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ |
| Pulse Input Setting（Freq．） |  |  |
| H6－02 | Pulse Train Input Scaling | Sets the terminal RP input signal frequency that is equal to $100 \%$ of the value selected in H6－01． |
| H6－03 | Pulse Train Input Gain | Sets the level of the value selected in H6－01 when a frequency with the value set in H6－ 02 is input． |
| H6－04 | Pulse Train Input Bias | Sets the level of the value selected in H6－01 when 0 Hz is input． |
| Pulse Output Setting |  |  |
| H6－06 | Pulse Train <br> Monitor <br> Selection | Select the pulse train monitor output function（value of the $\square-\square \square$ part of U口－ロロ）． <br> Example：To select U5－01，set 501 ． |


| No． | Name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H6－07 | Pulse Train <br> Monitor <br> Scaling | Sets the terminal MP output signal frequency when the monitor value is $100 \%$ ． To have the pulse train monitor output equal the output frequency，set H6－06 to 102 and H6－07 to 0 ． |
| Motor Protection |  |  |
| L1－01 | Motor <br> Overload <br> Protection <br> Selection | 0：Disabled <br> 1：General purpose motor（standard fan cooled） <br> 2：Drive dedicated motor with a speed range of $1: 10$ <br> 3：Vector motor with a speed range of $1: 100$ <br> 4：PM motor with variable torque <br> 5：PM motor with constant torque control <br> 6：General purpose motor $(50 \mathrm{~Hz})$ <br> The drive may not be able to provide protection when multiple motors are used， even if overload is enabled in L1－01．Set L1－01 to 0 and install separate thermal relay to each motor． |
| L1－02 | Motor <br> Overload <br> Protection <br> Time | Sets the motor thermal overload protection （oL1）time． |
| Stall Prevention |  |  |
| L3－01 | Stall <br> Prevention <br> Selection <br> during <br> Acceleration | 0：Disabled． <br> 1：General purpose．Acceleration is paused as long as the current is above the L3－02 setting． <br> 2：Intelligent．Accelerate in the shortest possible time without exceeding the L3－02 level． <br> Note：Setting 2 is not available when using OLV／PM． |
| L3－02 | Stall <br> Prevention <br> Level during <br> Acceleration | Used when L3－01 $=1$ or $2.100 \%$ is equal to the drive rated current． |
| L3－04 | Stall <br> Prevention <br> Selection <br> during <br> Deceleration | 0：Disabled．Deceleration at the active deceleration rate．An ov fault may occur． <br> 1：General purpose．Deceleration is paused when the DC bus voltage exceeds the Stall Prevention level． <br> 2：Intelligent．Decelerate as fast as possible while avoiding ov faults． <br> 3：Stall Prevention with braking resistor． <br> Stall Prevention during deceleration is enabled in coordination with dynamic braking． <br> 4：Overexcitation Deceleration．Decelerates while increasing the motor flux． <br> 5：Overexcitation Deceleration 2．Adjust the deceleration rate according to the DC bus voltage． <br> 6：Enabled．Decelerates adjusting the deceleration rate according to the output current and the DC bus voltage． |


| No. | Name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| L3-05 | Stall <br> Prevention <br> Selection <br> during Run | 0: Disabled. Drive runs at a set frequency. A heavy load may cause speed loss. <br> 1: Decel time 1. Uses the deceleration time set to C1-02 while Stall Prevention is performed. <br> 2: Decel time 2. Uses the deceleration time set to C1-04 while Stall Prevention is performed. |
| L3-06 | Stall <br> Prevention <br> Level during <br> Run | Enabled when L3-05 is set to 1 or 2. 100\% is equal to the drive rated current. |
| Induction Motor Auto-Tuning |  |  |
| T1-01 | Auto-Tuning <br> Mode <br> Selection | 0: Rotational Auto-Tuning <br> 1: Stationary Auto-Tuning 1 <br> 2: Stationary Auto-Tuning for Line-to-Line Resistance <br> 3: Rotational Auto-Tuning for V/f Control (necessary for Energy Savings and Speed Estimation Speed Search) <br> 4: Stationary Auto-Tuning 2 <br> 8: Inertia Tuning (perform Rotational AutoTuning prior to Inertia Tuning) <br> 9: ASR Gain Tuning (perform Rotational Auto-Tuning prior to ASR Gain AutoTuning) |
| T1-02 | Motor Rated Power | Sets the motor rated power as specified on the motor nameplate. |
| T1-03 | Motor Rated Voltage | Sets the motor rated voltage as specified on the motor nameplate. |
| T1-04 | Motor Rated Current | Sets the motor rated current as specified on the motor nameplate. |
| T1-05 | Motor Base Frequency | Sets the rated frequency of the motor as specified on the motor nameplate. |
| T1-06 | Number of Motor Poles | Sets the number of motor poles as specified on the motor nameplate. |
| T1-07 | Motor Base Speed | Sets the rated speed of the motor as specified on the motor nameplate. |
| T1-08 | PG Number of <br> Pulses Per <br> Revolution | Set the number of pulses per revolution for the PG being used (pulse generator or encoder). |
| T1-09 | Motor NoLoad Current (Stationary Auto-Tuning) | Sets the no-load current for the motor. After setting the motor capacity to T1-02 and the motor rated current to T1-04, this parameter will automatically display the noload current for a standard 4 pole Yaskawa motor. Enter the no-load current as indicated on the motor test report. |
| T1-10 | Motor Rated <br> Slip <br> (Stationary <br> Auto-Tuning) | Sets the motor rated slip. <br> After setting the motor capacity to T1-02, this parameter will automatically display the motor slip for a standard 4 pole Yaskawa motor. Enter the motor slip as indicated on the motor test report. |
| T1-11 | Motor Iron <br> Loss | Sets the iron loss for determining the Energy Saving coefficient. <br> The value is set to E2-10 (motor iron loss) set when the power is cycled. If T1-02 is changed, a default value appropriate for the motor capacity that was entered will appear. |


| Monitor | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| U1-01 | Frequency Reference (Hz) |
| U1-02 | Output Frequency (Hz) |
| U1-03 | Output Current (A) |
| U1-05 | Motor Speed (Hz) |
| U1-06 | Output Voltage Reference (Vac) |
| U1-07 | DC Bus Voltage (Vdc) |
| U1-08 | Output Power (kW) |
| U1-09 | Torque Reference (\% of motor rated torque) |
| U1-10 | Displays the input terminal status. U1-10=00000000 <br> 1 Digital input 1 (terminal S1 enabled) <br> 1 Digital input 2 (terminal S2 enabled) <br> 1 Digital input 3 (terminal S3 enabled) <br> 1 Digital input 4 (terminal S4 enabled) <br> 1 Digital input 5 (terminal S5 enabled) <br> 1 Digital input 6 (terminal S6 enabled) <br> 1 Digital input 7 (terminal S7 enabled) <br> 1 Digital input 8 (terminal S8 enabled) |
| U1-11 | Displays the output terminal status. |
| U1-12 | Verifies the drive operation status. $\begin{aligned} & \text { U1-12=00000000 } \\ & \begin{array}{l} 1 \begin{array}{l} 1 \text { During run } \\ 1 \\ 1 \text { Dignal input } \\ 1 \\ \text { During zero-speed } \\ \text { suring speed agree } \\ 1 \end{array} \\ 1 \begin{array}{l} \text { Drive ready } \end{array} \\ \text { During alarm } \\ \text { detection } \end{array} \\ & 1 \begin{array}{l} \text { During fault detection } \end{array} \end{aligned}$ |
| U1-13 | Terminal A1 Input Level |
| U1-14 | Terminal A2 Input Level |
| U1-15 | Terminal A3 Input Level |
| U1-16 | Output Frequency after Soft Starter |
| U1-18 | oPE Fault Parameter |
| U1-24 | Input Pulse Monitor |
|  | Fault Trace |
| U2-01 | Current Fault |
| U2-02 | Previous Fault |
| U2-03 | Frequency Reference at Previous Fault |
| U2-04 | Output Frequency at Previous Fault |

## 6 Parameter Table

| Monitor | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| U2-05 | Output Current at Previous Fault |
| U2-06 | Motor Speed at Previous Fault |
| U2-07 | Output Voltage at Previous Fault |
| U2-08 | DC Bus Voltage at Previous Fault |
| U2-09 | Output Power at Previous Fault |
| U2-10 | Torque Reference at Previous Fault |
| U2-11 | Input Terminal Status at Previous Fault |
| U2-12 | Output Terminal Status at Previous Fault |
| U2-13 | Drive Operation Status at Previous Fault |
| U2-14 | Cumulative Operation Time at Previous Fault |
| U2-15 | Soft Starter Speed Reference at Previous Fault |
| U2-16 | Motor q-Axis Current at Previous Fault |
| U2-17 | Motor d-Axis Current at Previous Fault |
| U2-20 | Heatsink Temperature at Previous Fault |
|  | Fault History |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { U3-01 to } \\ & \text { U3-04 } \end{aligned}$ | First to 4th Most Recent Fault |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { U3-05 to } \\ & \text { U3-10 } \end{aligned}$ | 5th to 10th Most Recent Fault |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { U3-11 to } \\ & \text { U3-14 } \end{aligned}$ | Cumulative Operation Time at 1st to 4th Most Recent Fault |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { U3-15 to } \\ & \text { U3-20 } \end{aligned}$ | Cumulative Operation Time at 5th to 10th Most Recent Fault |
| NOTE: The following faults are not recorded in the error log. CPF00 to 03, Uv1, and Uv2 |  |

## DI/DO Sel. Description

Digital Input Function Selections

| 3 | Multi-step speed reference 1 |
| :---: | :--- |
| 4 | Multi-step speed reference 2 |
| 5 | Multi-step speed reference 3 |
| 6 | Jog reference selection (higher priority than multi-step <br> speed reference) |
| 7 | Accel/decel time selection 1 |
| F | Through mode (Set when a terminal is not used) |
| 14 | Fault reset (Reset when turned ON) |
| 20 to 2F | External fault; Input mode: N.O. contact / N.C. contact, <br> Detection mode: Normal/during operation |

Digital Output Function Selections

| Digital Output Function Selections |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | During Run (ON: run command is ON or voltage is being <br> output) |
| 1 | Zero Speed |
| 2 | Speed Agree 1 |
| 6 | Drive Ready |
| E | Fault |
| F | Through mode |
| 10 | Minor fault (Alarm) (ON: Alarm displayed) |

## 7 Troubleshooting

## General Fault and Alarms

Faults and alarms indicate problems in the drive or in the machine.
An alarm is indicated by a code on the data display and the flashing ALM LED. The drive output is not necessarily switched off.

A fault is indicated by a code on the data display and the ALM LED is on. The drive output is always switched off immediately and the motor coast to stop.

To remove an alarm or reset a fault, trace the cause, remove it and reset the drive by pushing the Reset key on the operator or cycling the power supply.

This lists up the most important alarms and faults only. Please refer to the Technical Manual for a complete list.

| Digital Operator | AL | FLT | Cause | Corrective Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Base Block bb | O |  | The software base block function is assigned to one of the digital inputs and the input is off. The drive does not accept Run commands. | - Check the digital inputs function selection. <br> - Check the upper controller sequence. |
| Control Fault CF |  | O | The torque limit was reached during deceleration for longer than 3 s . when in Open Loop Vector control <br> - The load inertia is too big. <br> - The torque limit is too low. <br> - The motor parameters are wrong. | - Check the load. <br> - Set the torque limit to the most appropriate setting (L7-01 through L7-04). <br> - Check the motor parameters. |
| Control Circuit Fault CPF02 to CPF24 |  | O | There is a problem in the drive's control circuit. | - Cycle the drive power supply. <br> - Initialize the drive. <br> - Replace the drive if the fault occurs again. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Control Circuit } \\ & \text { Fault } \\ & \text { CPF25 } \end{aligned}$ |  | O | There is no terminal board connected to the control board. | - Check if the terminal board is installed properly. <br> - Uninstall and Reapply the terminal board. <br> - Change the drive. |
| Cannot Reset CrST | O |  | Fault reset was input when a Run command was active. | Turn off the Run command and reset the drive. |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { Option External } \\ \text { Fault } \\ \text { EFO } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\bigcirc$ | O | An external fault was tripped by the upper controller via an option card. | - Remove the fault cause, reset the fault and restart the drive. <br> - Check the upper controller program. |
| External Fault EF | O |  | A forward and reverse command were input simultaneously for longer than 500 ms . This alarm stops a running motor. | - Check the sequence and make sure that the forward and reverse input are not set at the same time. |
| External Faults <br> EF1 to EF8 | O | O | - An external fault was triggered by an external device via one of the digital inputs S1 to S8. <br> - The digital inputs are set up incorrectly. | - Find out why the device tripped the EF. Remove the cause and reset the fault. <br> - Check the functions assigned to the digital inputs. |
| Ground Fault GF |  | O | - Ground leakage current has exceeded $50 \%$ of the drives rated output current. <br> - Cable or motor insulation is broken. <br> - Excessive stray capacitance at drive output. | - Check the output wiring and the motor for short circuits or broken insulation. Replace any broken parts. <br> - Reduce the carrier frequency. |
| Safe Disable Hbb | O |  | Both Safe Disable inputs are open. The drive output is safely disabled and the motor can not be started. | - Check why the upper controller's safety device disabled the drive. Remove the cause and restart. <br> - Check the wiring. <br> - If the Safe Disable function is not utilized for the ISO13849-1, Category 3 PLd, and IEC61508, SIL2 or for disabling the drive, the terminals $\mathrm{HC}, \mathrm{H} 1, \mathrm{H} 2$ must be linked. |
| Safe Disable Fault HbbF | O |  | Drive output is disabled while only one of the Safe Disable inputs is open. (normally both input signals H1 and H 2 should be open) <br> - One channel is internally broken and does not switch off, even if the external signal is removed. <br> - Only one channel is switched off by the upper controller. | - Check the wiring from the upper controller and make sure that both signals are set correctly by the controller. <br> - If the signals are set correctly and the alarm does not disappear, replace the drive. |


| Digital Operator | AL | FLT | Cause | Corrective Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Output Phase Loss PF |  | O | Output cable is disconnected or the motor winding is damaged. <br> Loose wires at the drive output. <br> Motor is too small (less than $5 \%$ of drive current). | - Check the motor wiring. <br> - Make sure all terminal screws in the drive and motor are properly tightened. <br> - Check the motor and drive capacity. |
| Overcurrent oC |  | 0 | Short circuit or ground fault on the drive output side <br> The load is too heavy. <br> The accel./decel. times are too short. <br> Wrong motor data or V/f pattern settings. <br> A magnetic contactor was switched at the output. | - Check the output wiring and the motor for short circuits or broken insulation. Replace the broken parts. <br> - Check the machine for damages (gears, etc.) and repair any broken parts. <br> - Check the drive parameter settings. <br> - Check the output contactor sequence. |
| Heatsink Overheat oH or oH1 | O | O | Surrounding temperature is too high. <br> The cooling fan has stopped. <br> The heatsink is dirty. <br> The airflow to the heatsink is restricted. | - Check the surrounding temperature and install cooling devices if necessary. <br> - Check the drive cooling fan. <br> - Clean the heatsink. <br> - Check the airflow around the heatsink. |
| Motor Overload oL1 |  | O | The motor load is too heavy. <br> The motor is operated at low speed with heavy load. Cycle times of accel./ decel. are too short. Incorrect motor rated current has been set. | - Reduce the motor load. <br> - Use a motor with external cooling and set the correct motor in parameter L1-01 <br> - Check the sequence. <br> - Check the rated current setting. |
| Drive Overload oL2 |  | $\bigcirc$ | The load is too heavy. <br> The drive capacity is too small. <br> Too much torque at low speed. | - Check the load. <br> - Make sure that the drive is big enough to handle the load. <br> - The overload capability is reduced at low speeds. Reduce the load or increase the drive size. |
| DC Overvoltage ov | O | O | DC bus voltage rose too high. The deceleration time is too short. Stall prevention is disabled. <br> Braking chopper / resistor broken. Unstable motor control in OLV. Too high input voltage. | - Increase the deceleration time. <br> - Enable stall prevention by parameter L3-04. <br> - Make sure the braking resistor and braking chopper are working correctly. <br> - Check motor parameter settings and adjust torque and slip compensation as needed. <br> - Make sure that the power supply voltage meets the drives specifications. |
| Input Phase Loss LF |  | 0 | Input voltage drop or phase imbalance. One of the input phase is lost. Loose wires at the drive input. | - Check the power supply. <br> - Make sure that all cables are properly fixed to the correct terminals. |
| Braking Transistor Fault rr |  | 0 | The internal braking transistor is broken. | - Cycle the power supply. <br> - Replace the drive if the fault reoccurs. |
| Thermistor Disconnect THo | O | 0 | The motor thermistor is not connected properly. | Check the wiring for the thermistor. |
| DC Undervoltage Uv1 | O | O | The voltage in the DC bus fell below the undervoltage detection level (L2-05). <br> The power supply failed or one input phase has been lost. <br> The power supply is too weak. | - Check the power supply. <br> - Make sure, that the power supply is strong enough. |
| Controller Undervoltage Uv2 |  | O | The drives controller power supply voltage is too low. | - Cycle power to the drive. Check if the fault reoccurs. <br> - Replace the drive if the fault continues to occur. |
| DC Charge Circuit Fault Uv3 |  | $\bigcirc$ | The charge circuit for the DC bus is broken. | - Cycle power to the drive. Check if the fault reoccurs. <br> - Replace the drive if the fault reoccurs. |

## Operator Programing Errors

An Operator Programming Error (oPE) occurs when an inapplicable parameter is set or an individual parameter setting is inappropriate. When an oPE error is displayed, press the ENTER button to display U1-18 (oPE fault constant). This monitor will display the parameter that is causing the oPE error.

| Digital Operator | Cause | Corrective Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| oPE01 | Drive capacity and value set to o2-04 do not match. | Correct the value set to o2-04. |
| oPE02 | Parameters were set outside the allowable setting range. | Set parameters to the proper values. |
| oPE03 | A contradictory setting is assigned to multi-function contact inputs $\mathrm{H} 1-01$ through to $\mathrm{H} 1-08$. <br> - The same function is assigned to two inputs. (this excludes "External fault" and "Not used") <br> - Input functions which require the setting of other input functions were set alone. <br> - Input functions that are not allowed to be used simultaneously have been set. | - Fix any incorrect settings. <br> - Refer to the Technical Manual for more details. |
| oPE05 | - The run command source (b1-02) or frequency reference source (b1-01) is set to 3 but no option card is installed. <br> - The frequency reference source is set to pulse input but H6-01 is not 0 . | - Install the required option card. <br> - Correct the values set to b1-01 and b1-02. |
| oPE07 | Settings to multi-function analog inputs H3-02 and H3-10 and PID functions conflict. <br> - H3-02 and H3-10 are set to the same value. (this excludes settings 0 and $F$ ) <br> - PID functions have been assigned to both analog inputs and the pulse input at the same time. | - Fix any incorrect setting. <br> - Refer to the Technical Manual for more details. |
| oPE08 | A function has been set that cannot be used in the control mode selected.(might appear after control mode change) | - Fix any incorrect setting. <br> - Refer to the Technical Manual for more details. |
| oPE10 | The V/f pattern setting is incorrect. | - Check the V/f pattern settings. <br> - Refer to the Technical Manual for more details. |
| oPE18 | One of the following setting errors has occurred while Online Tuning is enabled in OLV (A1-02 = 2): <br> - E2-02 has been set below $30 \%$ of the original default value <br> - E2-06 has been set below $50 \%$ of the original default value <br> - $\mathrm{E} 2-03=0$ | Make sure E2-02, E2-03, and E2-06 are set the correct values. |

## - Auto-Tuning Errors

| Digital Operator | Cause | Corrective Action |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Er-01 | Motor data fault <br> The input motor data are not valid. (e.g. the base frequency <br> and base speed do not fit). | Re-enter the data and repeat Auto-Tuning. |
| Er-02 | Minor Fault <br> - The wiring is faulty. <br> - The load is too heavy. | - Check the wiring. <br> - Check the load. Always perform Auto-Tuning with the load <br> decoupled from the motor. |
| Er-03 | The STOP button was pressed and Auto-Tuning was <br> canceled. | Repeat the Auto-Tuning. |
| Er-04 | Resistance fault <br> - Wrong input data. <br> - Auto tuning exceeded the given time frame. <br> - Calculated values out of range. |  |
| Er-05 | No-Load Current Error <br> - Incorrect data was entered. <br> - Auto tuning took too long. <br> - Calculated values out of range. | - Check the input data. <br> - Check the wiring. <br> - Re-enter the data and repeat the Auto-Tuning. |
| Er-08 | Rated Slip Error <br> - Wrong data input. <br> - Auto tuning exceeded the given time frame. <br> - Calculated values out of range. |  |

## 7 Troubleshooting

| Digital Operator | Cause | Corrective Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Er-09 | Acceleration error <br> The motor did not accelerate for the specified acceleration time. | - Increase the acceleration time C1-01. <br> - Check the torque limits L7-01 and L7-02. |
| Er-11 | Motor speed fault. The torque reference was too high. | - Increase the acceleration time (C1-01). <br> - If possible, disconnect the load. |
| Er-12 | Current detection error <br> - One or all output phases are lost. <br> - Current is either too low or exceeds the drives rating. <br> - The current sensors are faulty. | - Check the wiring. <br> - Make sure, that the drive rating fits to the motor. <br> - Check the load. (Auto-Tuning should have been performed without the load connected.) <br> - Replace the drive. |
| Er-13 | Leakage Inductance Error <br> Drive was unable to complete tuning for leakage inductance within 300 s . | - Check all wiring and correct any mistakes. <br> - Double check the motor rated current value that was entered to T1-04 for Auto-Tuning. <br> - Check the motor rated current value written on the motor nameplate and enter the correct value. |
| End1 | Excessive V/f Setting <br> - The torque reference exceeded $20 \%$ during Auto-Tuning. <br> - The calculated no-load current is above $80 \%$ of the motor rated current. | - Check the V/f pattern setting. <br> - Perform Auto-Tuning without the load connected. <br> - Check the input data and repeat Auto-Tuning. |
| End2 | Motor iron-core saturation alarm <br> - Calculated core saturation values out of range. <br> - Incorrect data was entered. | - Check the input data. <br> - Check the motor wiring. <br> - Perform Auto-Tuning without load connected. |
| End3 | Rated current alarm | Check the input data and repeat tuning. |
| End4 | Adjusted Slip Calculation Error <br> The slip that was calculated is outside the allowable range. | - Make sure the data entered for Auto-Tuning is correct. <br> - Execute Rotational Auto-Tuning instead. If not possible, try Stationary Auto-Tuning 2. |
| End5 | Resistance Tuning Error <br> The resistance value that was calculated is outside the allowable range. | - Double check the data that was entered for the Auto-Tuning process. <br> - Check the motor and motor cable connection for faults. |
| End6 | Leakage Inductance Alarm <br> The leakage inductance value that was calculated is outside the allowable range. | Double check the data that was entered for the Auto-Tuning process. |
| End7 | No-Load Current Alarm <br> - The entered no-load current value was outside the allowable range. <br> - Auto-Tuning results were less than $5 \%$ of the motor rated current. | - Check and correct faulty motor wiring. <br> - Double check the data that was entered for the Auto-Tuning process. |

## 8 Safe Disable Input Function

## Specifications

| Inputs / Outputs | Two Safe Disable inputs and one EDM output according to ISO13849-1 Cat. 3 PLd, <br> IEC61508 SIL2. |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Operation Time | Time from input open to drive output stop is less than 1 ms. |  |
| Failure Probability | Demand Rate Low | PFD $=5.15 \mathrm{E}^{-5}$ |
|  | Demand Rate High or <br> Continuous | PFH $=1.2 \mathrm{E}^{-9}$ |
| Performance Level |  | The Safe Disable feature satisfies all requirements of performance level d (PLd) as defined <br> by ISO13849-1 (this includes DC from EDM). |

## Precautions

DANGER! Improper use of the Safe Disable function can result in serious injury or even death.
Make sure the whole system or machinery that the Safe Disable function is used in complies with safety requirements. When implementing the Safe Disable function into the safety system of a machine, a thorough risk assessment for the whole system has to be carried out to assure it complies with relevant safety norms (e.g., EN954/ISO13849, IEC61508, EN/IEC62061,...).

DANGER! When using a PM motor, even if the drive output is shut off by the Safe Disable function, a break down of two output transistors can cause current to flow through the motor winding, resulting in a rotor movement for a maximum angle of 180 degree (electrically). Make sure such a situation would have no effect on the safety of the application when using the Safe Disable function. This is not a concern with induction motors.

DANGER! The Safe Disable function can switch off the drive output, but does not cut the drive power supply and cannot electrically isolate the drive output from the input. Always shut off the drive power supply when performing maintenance or installations on the drive input side as well as the drive output side.

DANGER! When using the Safe Disable inputs, make sure to remove the wire links between terminals H1, H2, and HC that were installed prior to shipment. Failing to do so will keep the Safe Disable circuit from operating properly and can cause injury or even death.

DANGER! All safety features (including Safe Disable) should be inspected daily and periodically. If the system is not operating normally, there is a risk of serious personal injury.

DANGER! Only a qualified technician with a thorough understanding of the drive, the instruction manual, and safety standards should be permitted to wire, inspect, and maintain the Safe Disable input.

NOTICE: From the moment terminal inputs H 1 and H 2 have opened, it takes up to 1 ms for drive output to shut off completely. The sequence set up to trigger terminals H 1 and H 2 should make sure that both terminals remain open for at least 1 ms in order to properly interrupt drive output.

NOTICE: The Safe Disable Monitor (output terminals DM+ and DM-) should not be used for any other purpose than to monitor the Safe Disable status or to discover a malfunction in the Safe Disable inputs. The monitor output is not considered a safe output.

NOTICE: When utilizing the Safe Disable function, use only the EMC filters recommended in EMC Filter Installation on page 14.

## - Using the Safe Disable Function

The Safe Disable inputs provide a stop function in compliance with "Safe Torque Off" as defined in the IEC61800-5-2. Safe Disable inputs have been designed to meet the requirements of the ISO13849-1, Category 3 PLd, and IEC61508, SIL2.

A Safe Disable Status Monitor for error detection in the safety circuit is also provided.

## Safe Disable Circuit

The Safe Disable circuit consists of two independent input channels that can block the output transistors. In addition, it provides a monitoring channel that indicates the status of those two input channels.

The input can either use the drive internal power supply or an external power supply. Use jumper S3 on the terminal board to select between Sink or Source mode with either internal or external power supply.

A single photocoupler output is available to monitor the status of the Safe Disable terminals. Refer to Control Circuit Terminal Functions on page 17 for signal specifications when using this output.


## ■ Disabling and Enabling the Drive Output ("Safe Torque Off")

The diagram below illustrates the Safe Disable input operation.


## Entering the "Safe Torque Off" State

Whenever either one Safe Disable input or both inputs open, the motor torque is shut off by switching off the drive output. If the motor was running before the Safe Disable inputs opened, then the motor will coast to stop, regardless of the stopping method set in parameter b1-03.
Notice that the "Safe Torque Off" state can only be achieved using the Safe Disable function. Removing the Run command stops the drive and shuts the output off (baseblock), but does not create a "Safe Torque Off" status.

Note: To avoid an uncontrolled stop during normal operation, make sure that the Safe Disable inputs are opened first when the motor has completely stopped.

## Returning to Normal Operation after Safe Disable

The Safe Disable function can only be deactivated when a Run command is not active.
When Safe Disable was activated during stop, normal operation can be resumed by simply turning on both Safe Disable inputs (i.e., by deactivating "Safe Torque Off").

When Safe Disable was activated during run, first the Run command has to be removed and then the Safe Disable inputs have to be turned on before the drive can be restarted.

## Safe Disable Monitor Output Function and Digital Operator Display

The table below explains the drive output and Safe Disable monitor state depending on the Safe Disable inputs.

| Safe Disable Input Status |  | Safe Disable Status <br> Monitor, <br> DM+ - DM- | Drive Output Status | Digital Operator Display |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input 1, H1-HC | Input 2, H2-HC | OFF | Safely disabled, "Safe <br> Torque Off" | Hbb (flashes) |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | Safely disabled, "Safe <br> Torque Off" |
| ON | HbbF (flashes) |  |  |  |

8 Safe Disable Input Function

| Safe Disable Input Status |  | Safe Disable Status <br> Monitor, <br> DM+ - DM- | Drive Output Status | Digital Operator Display |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input 1, H1-HC | Input 2, H2-HC | ON | Safely disabled, "Safe <br> Torque Off" | HbbF (flashes) |
| OFF | ON | ON | Baseblock, ready for <br> operation | Normal display |
| ON | ON |  |  |  |

## Safe Disable Status Monitor

With the Safe Disable monitor output (terminals DM+ and DM-), the drive provides a safety status feedback signal. This signal should be read by the device that controls the Safe Disable inputs (PLC or a safety relay) in order to prohibit leaving the "Safe Torque Off" status in case the safety circuit malfunctions. Refer to the instruction manual of the safety device for details on this function.

## Digital Operator Display

When both Safe Disable inputs are open, Hbb will flash in the digital operator display.
Should only one of the Safe Disable channels be on while the other is off, HbbF will flash in the display to indicate that there is a problem in the safety circuit or in the drive. This display should not appear under normal conditions if the Safe Disable circuit is utilized properly. Refer to General Fault and Alarms on page 31 to resolve possible errors.

## 9 UL Standards

## - UL Standards Compliance

The UL/cUL mark applies to products in the United States and Canada. It indicates that UL has performed product testing and evaluation, and determined that their stringent standards for product safety have been met. For a product to receive UL certification, all components inside that product must also receive UL certification.

This drive is tested in accordance with UL standard UL508C and complies with UL requirements. The conditions described below must be met to maintain compliance when using this drive in combination with other equipment:

Note: Model CIMR-A $\square 4 \mathrm{~A} 1200$ is UL compliant when the air entering the drive-installed panel or cabinet is $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or less. For more information, contact your nearest Yaskawa representative or our sales office.

## Installation Area

Do not install the drive to an area greater than pollution degree 2 (UL standard).

## Main Circuit Terminal Wiring

Yaskawa recommends using closed-loop crimp terminals on all drive models. UL/cUL approval requires the use of closed-loop crimp terminals when wiring the drive main circuit terminals on models CIMR-A $\square 2 \mathrm{~A} 0110$ to 2A0415 and 4A0058 to 4A1200. Use only the tools recommended by the terminal manufacturer for crimping.

The wire gauges listed in the tables below are Yaskawa recommendations. Refer to local codes for proper wire gauge selections.

Note: The mark $\Theta$ indicates the terminals for protective ground connection. (as defined in IEC60417-5019) Grounding impedance;
$200 \mathrm{~V}: 100 \Omega$ or less
$400 \mathrm{~V}: 10 \Omega$ or less

| Model CIMR-A $\square$ | Terminal | For Europe and China <1> |  | For U.S.A <2> |  | For Asia <3> |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Screw } \\ & \text { Size } \end{aligned}$ | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \approx \mathrm{m}$ (lb.in.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge $\mathbf{m m}^{2}$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2A0004 } \\ & \text { 2A00006 } \\ & \text { 2A0010 } \end{aligned}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 14 | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 | M4 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 1.2 \text { to } 1.5 \\ (10.6 \text { to } 13.3) \end{array}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 14 | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | - | 2.5 to 6 | - | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 2.5 to 6 | - | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | © | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 10 | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
| 2A0012 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 12 | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 | M4 | $\begin{gathered} 1.2 \text { to } 1.5 \\ (10.6 \text { to } 13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 14 | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | -, +1, +2 | - | 2.5 to 6 | - | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 2.5 to 6 | - | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 10 | 14 to 10 | 3.5 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
| 2A0021 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 4 | 2.5 to 6 | 10 | 12 to 10 | 5.5 | 3.5 to 5.5 | M4 | $\begin{gathered} 1.2 \text { to } 1.5 \\ (10.6 \text { to } 13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 10 | 12 to 10 | 3.5 | 3.5 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | - | 4 to 6 | - | 12 to 10 | 5.5 | 3.5 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 2.5 to 6 | - | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | © | 4 | 4 to 6 | 10 | 12 to 10 | 3.5 | 3.5 to 5.5 |  |  |


| Model CIMR-A $\square$ | Terminal | For Europe and China <1> |  | For U.S.A <2> |  | For Asia <3> |  | Screw Size | Tightening Torque $\mathbf{N} \_m$ (lb.in.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Recommen ded Gauge mm² | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ |  |  |
| 2 A 0030 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 6 | 4 to 16 | 8 | 10 to 6 | 14 | 5.5 to 14 | M4 | $\begin{gathered} 1.2 \text { to } 1.5 \\ (10.6 \text { to } 13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 6 | 4 to 16 | 8 | 10 to 6 | 8 | 5.5 to 14 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | - | 6 to 16 | - | 10 to 6 | 14 | 5.5 to 14 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 4 to 6 | - | 14 to 10 | 3.5 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | $\dagger$ | 6 | 6 to 10 | 8 | 10 to 8 | 5.5 | 5.5 to 8 | M5 | $\begin{gathered} 2 \text { to } 2.5 \\ (17.7 \text { to } 22.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2 A 0040 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 10 | 6 to 16 | 6 | 8 to 6 | 14 | 14 | M4 | $\begin{gathered} 1.2 \text { to } 1.5 \\ (10.6 \text { to } 13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \text { T3 } \end{aligned}$ | 10 | 6 to 16 | 8 | 8 to 6 | 14 | 8 to 14 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | - | 16 | - | 6 | 14 | 14 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 4 to 6 | - | 12 to 10 | 5.5 | 3.5 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | $\dagger$ | 10 | 6 to 10 | 8 | 10 to 8 | 5.5 | 5.5 to 8 | M5 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2 \text { to } 2.5 \\ (17.7 \text { to } 22.1) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 2 A 0056 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 16 | 16 to 25 | 4 | 6 to 4 | 22 | 14 to 22 | M6 | $\begin{gathered} 4 \text { to } 6 \\ (35.4 \text { to } 53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 16 | 16 to 25 | 4 | 6 to 4 | 14 | 14 to 22 |  |  |
|  | -, +1, +2 | - | 16 to 25 | - | 6 to 4 | 22 | 14 to 22 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 6 to 10 | - | 10 to 6 | 14 | 5.5 to 14 | M5 | $\begin{gathered} 2 \text { to } 2.5 \\ (17.7 \text { to } 22.1) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\dagger$ | 16 | 10 to 16 | 6 | 8 to 6 | 8 | 8 to 14 | M6 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 4 \text { to } 6 \\ (35.4 \text { to } 53.1) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 2A0069 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 25 | 16 to 25 | 3 | 4 to 3 | 30 | 22 to 30 | M8 | $\begin{gathered} 9 \text { tol1 } \\ \text { (79.7 to } 97.4 \text { ) } \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { U/T1, V/T2, W/ } \\ & \text { T3 } \end{aligned}$ | 16 | 16 to 25 | 3 | 4 to 3 | 22 | 14 to 30 |  |  |
|  | -, +1, +2 | - | 25 | - | 4 to 3 | 30 | 22 to 30 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 10 to 16 | - | 8 to 6 | 14 | 8 to 14 | M5 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2 \text { to } 2.5 \\ (17.7 \text { to } 22.1) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\dagger$ | 16 | 16 to 25 | 6 | 6 to 4 | 8 | 8 to 22 | M6 | $\begin{gathered} 4 \text { to } 6 \\ (35.4 \text { to } 53.1) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 2 A 0081 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 35 | 25 to 35 | 2 | 3 to 2 | 38 | 30 to 38 | M8 | $\begin{gathered} 9 \text { tol1 } \\ (79.7 \text { to } 97.4) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 25 | 25 to 35 | 2 | 3 to 2 | 30 | 22 to 38 |  |  |
|  | -, +1, +2 | - | 25 to 35 | - | 3 to 2 | 38 | 30 to 38 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 16 | - | 6 | 14 | 14 | M5 | $\begin{gathered} 2 \text { to } 2.5 \\ (17.7 \text { to } 22.1) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\dagger$ | 16 | 16 to 25 | 6 | 6 to 4 | 14 | 14 to 22 | M6 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 4 \text { to } 6 \\ (35.4 \text { to } 53.1) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2A0110<4> | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 35 | 25 to 50 | 1/0 | 3 to $1 / 0$ | 38 | 30 to 50 | M8 | $\begin{gathered} 9 \text { to } 11 \\ (79.7 \text { to } 97.4) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | U/T1, V/T2, W/ T3 | 35 | 25 to 50 | 1/0 | 3 to $1 / 0$ | 38 | 30 to 50 |  |  |
|  | -, +1 | - | 35 to 50 | - | 2 to $1 / 0$ | 60 | 38 to 60 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 16 to 50 | - | 6 to $1 / 0$ | 22 | 14 to 50 |  |  |
|  | ${ }^{(1)}$ | 16 | 16 to 25 | 6 | 6 to 4 | 14 | 14 to 38 |  |  |
| $\underset{<4>}{2 A 0138}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 50 | 35 to 70 | 2/0 | 1 to 2/0 | 60 | 50 to 60 | M10 | $\begin{gathered} 18 \text { to } 23 \\ (159 \text { to } 204) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 50 | 35 to 70 | 2/0 | 1 to $2 / 0$ | 60 | 50 to 60 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 50 to 70 | - | 1/0 to 3/0 | 80 | 60 to 80 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 25 to 70 | - | 4 to $2 / 0$ | 30 | 22 to 60 |  |  |
|  | ¢ | 25 | 25 | 4 | 4 | 22 | 22 to 38 | M8 | $\begin{gathered} 9 \text { to } 11 \\ (79.7 \text { to } 97.4) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model CIMR-A $\square$ | Terminal | For Europe and China <1> |  | For U.S.A <2> |  | For Asia <3> |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Screw } \\ & \text { Size } \end{aligned}$ | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \approx \mathrm{m}$ (lb.in.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Recommen ded Gauge $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Recommen ded Gauge $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |  |  |
| 2A0169 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 70 | 50 to 95 | 4/0 | 2/0 to 4/0 | 80 | 60 to 100 | M10 | $\begin{gathered} 18 \text { to } 23 \\ \text { (159 to } 204) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | 70 | 50 to 95 | 4/0 | 3/0 to 4/0 | 80 | 60 to 100 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 35 to 95 | - | 1 to 4/0 | $50 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 50 to 100 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 50 to 95 | - | 1/0 to 4/0 | 60 | 50 to 100 |  |  |
|  | © | 35 | 25 to 35 | 4 | 4 to 2 | 22 | 22 to 60 |  | $\begin{gathered} 9 \text { to } 11 \\ (79.7 \text { to } 97.4) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2A0211 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 95 | 70 to 95 | $1 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 1/0 to 2/0 | 100 | 80 to 100 | M10 | $\begin{gathered} 18 \text { to } 23 \\ \text { (159 to } 204) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | 95 | 70 to 95 | $1 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $1 / 0$ to $2 / 0$ | $50 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 50 to 60 |  |  |
|  | -, +1 | - | 35 to 95 | - | 1 to 4/0 | $50 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 50 to 100 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 50 to 95 | - | 1/0 to 4/0 | 80 | 60 to 100 |  |  |
|  | $\hat{\theta}$ | 50 | 25 to 50 | 4 | 4 to 1/0 | 22 | 22 to 60 |  | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline 9 \text { to } 11 \\ \text { (79.7 to } 97.4) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2A0250 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | $95 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 150 | $3 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $3 / 0$ to 300 | $80 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 38 to 150 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | $95 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 150 | $3 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $3 / 0$ to 300 | $80 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 38 to 150 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 70 to 150 | - | $3 / 0$ to 300 | $80 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 150 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 35 to 150 | - | 2 to 300 | $80 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 30 to 150 | M10 | $\begin{gathered} 18 \text { to } 23 \\ (159 \text { to } 204) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
|  | © | 95 | 95 to 150 | 3 | 3 to 300 | 22 | 22 to 150 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| $\underset{<4>}{2 \mathrm{~A} 0312}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | $95 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 150 | $4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 3/0 to 300 | $80 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 70 to 150 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | $95 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 150 | $3 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $3 / 0$ to 300 | $80 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 70 to 200 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 70 to 150 | - | 3/0 to 300 | $150 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 150 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 70 to 150 | - | $3 / 0$ to 300 | $80 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 150 | M10 | 18 to 23 (159 to 204) |
|  | $\Theta$ | 95 | 95 to 150 | 2 | 2 to 300 | 38 | 38 to 150 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2A0360 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 240 | 95 to 300 | $250 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 4/0 to 600 | $100 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 325 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ \text { (283 to } 354 \text { ) } \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 240 | 95 to 300 | $4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 4/0 to 600 | $100 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 325 |  |  |
|  | -, +1 | - | 125 to 300 | - | 250 to 600 | $150 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 125 to 325 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 70 to 300 | - | 3/0 to 600 | $80 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 325 | M10 | 18 to 23 (159 to 204) |
|  | © | 120 | 120 to 240 | 1 | 1 to 350 | 38 | 38 to 200 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2A0415 <br> <4> | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | $120 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 300 | $350 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 250 to 600 | $125 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 100 to 325 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 300 | 95 to 300 | $300 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 300 to 600 | $125 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 125 to 325 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 150 to 300 | - | 300 to 600 | $200 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 150 to 325 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 70 to 300 | - | 3/0 to 600 | $100 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 325 | M10 | $\begin{gathered} 18 \text { to } 23 \\ (159 \text { to } 204) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\dagger$ | 120 | 120 to 240 | 1 | 1 to 350 | 60 | 60 to 200 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |

$<1>$ Gauges listed here are for use in Europe and China.
$<2>$ Gauges listed here are for use in the United States.
$<3>$ Gauges listed here are for use in Asia except for China.
<4> Drive models CIMR-AD2A0110 to 4A0415 require the use of closed-loop crimp terminals for UL/cUL compliance. Use only the tools recommended by the terminal manufacturer for crimping.

Note: Use crimp insulated terminals or insulated tubing for wiring these connections. Wires should have a continuous maximum allowable temperature of $75^{\circ} \mathrm{C} 600 \mathrm{~V}$ UL approved vinyl sheathed insulation. Ambient temperature should not exceed $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

| Model CIMR-A | Terminal | For Europe and China <1> |  | For U.S.A <2> |  | For Asia <3> |  | Screw Size | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \_$m (lb.in.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 4A0002 } \\ & \text { 4A0004 } \end{aligned}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 14 | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 | M4 | $\begin{gathered} 1.2 \text { to } 1.5 \\ (10.6 \text { to } 13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 14 | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | - | 2.5 to 6 | - | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 2.5 to 6 | - | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | $\dagger$ | 2.5 | 2.5 to 4 | 12 | 14 to 12 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 4A0005 } \\ & \text { 4A0007 } \\ & \text { 4A0009 } \end{aligned}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 14 | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 | M4 | $\begin{gathered} 1.2 \text { to } 1.5 \\ (10.6 \text { to } 13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 14 | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | -, +1, +2 | - | 2.5 to 6 | - | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 2.5 to 6 | - | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | $\dagger$ | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 10 | 14 to 10 | 3.5 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
| 4 A 0011 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 12 | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 | M4 | $\begin{gathered} 1.2 \text { to } 1.5 \\ (10.6 \text { to } 13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 14 | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | - | 2.5 to 6 | - | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 2.5 to 6 | - | 14 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | ¢ | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 10 | 14 to 10 | 3.5 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
| 4A0018 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2.5 | 2.5 to 16 | 10 | 12 to 6 | 3.5 | 2 to 14 | M4 | $\begin{gathered} 1.2 \text { to } 1.5 \\ (10.6 \text { to } 13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { U/T1, V/T2, W/ } \\ & \text { T3 } \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5 to 16 | 10 | 12 to 6 | 3.5 | 2 to 14 |  |  |
|  | -, +1, +2 | - | 4 to 16 | - | 12 to 6 | 3.5 | 2 to 14 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 4 to 6 | - | 12 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | $\dagger$ | 2.5 | 2.5 to 6 | 10 | 14 to 10 | 3.5 | 2 to 5.5 | M5 | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline 2 \text { to } 2.5 \\ (17.7 \text { to } 22.1) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 4A0023 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 4 | 2.5 to 16 | 10 | 10 to 6 | 5.5 | 3.5 to 14 | M4 | $\begin{gathered} 1.2 \text { to } 1.5 \\ (10.6 \text { to } 13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 4 | 2.5 to 16 | 10 | 10 to 6 | 5.5 | 3.5 to 14 |  |  |
|  | -, +1, +2 | - | 4 to 16 | - | 12 to 6 | 5.5 | 3.5 to 14 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 4 to 6 | - | 12 to 10 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 |  |  |
|  | $\dagger$ | 4 | 4 to 6 | 10 | 12 to 10 | 3.5 | 3.5 to 5.5 | M5 | $\begin{gathered} 2 \text { to } 2.5 \\ (17.7 \text { to } 22.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4A0031 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 6 | 6 to 16 | 8 | 8 to 6 | 14 | 5.5 to 14 | M5 | $\begin{gathered} 2 \text { to } 2.5 \\ (17.7 \text { to } 22.1) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 6 | 6 to 16 | 8 | 10 to 6 | 8 | 5.5 to 8 |  |  |
|  | -, +1, +2 | - | 6 to 16 | - | 10 to 6 | 14 | 5.5 to 14 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 6 to 10 | - | 10 to 8 | 3.5 | 2 to 8 | M5 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2 \text { to } 2.5 \\ (17.7 \text { to } 22.1) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\dagger$ | 6 | 6 to 10 | 8 | 10 to 8 | 5.5 | 5.5 to 8 | M6 | $\begin{gathered} 4 \text { to } 6 \\ (35.4 \text { to } 53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4A0038 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 10 | 10 to 16 | 6 | 8 to 6 | 14 | 14 | M5 | $\begin{gathered} 2 \text { to } 2.5 \\ (17.7 \text { to } 22.1) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 6 | 6 to 16 | 8 | 8 to 6 | 14 | 8 to 14 |  |  |
|  | -, +1, +2 | - | 6 to 16 | - | 6 | 14 | 14 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 6 to 10 | - | 10 to 8 | 5.5 | 3.5 to 8 | M5 | $\begin{gathered} 2 \text { to } 2.5 \\ (17.7 \text { to } 22.1) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\dagger$ | 10 | 6 to 16 | 6 | 10 to 6 | 8 | 5.5 to 14 | M6 | $\begin{gathered} 4 \text { to } 6 \\ (35.4 \text { to } 53.1) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |


| Model CIMR-A $\square$ | Terminal | For Europe and China <1> |  | For U.S.A <2> |  | For Asia <3> |  | Screw Size | Tightening Torque $\mathbf{N} \_m$ (lb.in.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ |  |  |
| 4A0044 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 16 | 16 to 25 | 6 | 6 to 4 | 14 | 14 to 22 | M6 | $\begin{gathered} 4 \text { to } 6 \\ (35.4 \text { to } 53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { U/T1, V/T2, W/ } \\ & \text { T3 } \end{aligned}$ | 16 | 16 to 25 | 6 | 6 to 4 | 14 | 14 to 22 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | - | 16 to 25 | - | 6 to 4 | 14 | 14 to 22 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 6 to 10 | - | 10 to 8 | 8 | 5.5 to 8 | M5 | $\begin{gathered} 2 \text { to } 2.5 \\ (17.7 \text { to } 22.1) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\dagger$ | 16 | 10 to 16 | 6 | 8 to 6 | 8 | 8 to 14 | M6 | $\begin{gathered} 4 \text { to } 6 \\ (35.4 \text { to } 53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4A0058<4> | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 16 | 10 to 16 | 4 | 6 to 4 | 14 | 14 | M8 | $\begin{gathered} 9 \text { to } 11 \\ (79.7 \text { to } 97.4) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 16 | 10 to 16 | 4 | 6 to 4 | 14 | 14 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 16 to 35 | - | 6 to 1 | 22 | 14 to 38 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 10 to 16 | - | 8 to 4 | 14 | 8 to 14 |  |  |
|  | $\Theta$ | 16 | 10 to 16 | 6 | 8 to 6 | 8 | 8 to 14 |  |  |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 \mathrm{~A} 0072}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 16 | 16 to 25 | 3 | 4 to 3 | 22 | 14 to 22 | M8 | $\begin{gathered} 9 \text { to } 11 \\ (79.7 \text { to } 97.4) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 25 | 16 to 25 | 3 | 4 to 3 | 22 | 14 to 22 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 25 to 35 | - | 4 to 1 | 30 | 22 to 38 |  |  |
|  | B1, B2 | - | 16 to 25 | - | 6 to 3 | 14 | 14 to 22 |  |  |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | 16 | 16 to 25 | 6 | 6 | 14 | 14 to 22 |  |  |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 \mathrm{~A} 0088}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 25 | 16 to 50 | 2 | 3 to $1 / 0$ | 30 | 22 to 60 | M8 | $\begin{gathered} 9 \text { to } 11 \\ (79.7 \text { to } 97.4) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | U/T1, V/T2, W/ T3 | 25 | 25 to 50 | 2 | 3 to $1 / 0$ | 30 | 22 to 60 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 25 to 50 | - | 3 to $1 / 0$ | 38 | 30 to 60 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 16 to 50 | - | 6 to $1 / 0$ | 22 | 14 to 60 |  |  |
|  | $\Theta$ | 16 | 16 to 25 | 4 | 6 to 4 | 22 | 14 to 22 |  |  |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 \mathrm{~A} 0103}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 35 | 25 to 50 | 1/0 | 2 to $1 / 0$ | 38 | 30 to 60 | M8 | $\begin{gathered} 9 \text { to } 11 \\ (79.7 \text { to } 97.4) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 35 | 25 to 50 | 1 | 2 to $1 / 0$ | 38 | 30 to 60 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 25 to 50 | - | 3 to $1 / 0$ | 60 | 30 to 60 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 25 to 50 | - | 4 to $1 / 0$ | 30 | 22 to 60 |  |  |
|  | $\dagger$ | 16 | 16 to 25 | 4 | 6 to 4 | 22 | 14 to 22 |  |  |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 A 0139}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 50 | 35 to 95 | 3/0 | 1/0 to 4/0 | 60 | 38 to 100 | M10 | $\begin{gathered} 18 \text { to } 23 \\ (159 \text { to } 204) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 50 | 35 to 95 | $2 / 0$ | 1/0 to 4/0 | 60 | 50 to 100 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 50 to 95 | - | 1/0 to 4/0 | 100 | 60 to 100 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 25 to 95 | - | 3 to 4/0 | 50 | 30 to 100 |  |  |
|  | $\dagger$ | 25 | 25 | 4 | 4 | 22 | 22 |  |  |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 \mathrm{~A} 0165}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 70 | 50 to 95 | 4/0 | $3 / 0$ to $4 / 0$ | 80 | 60 to 100 | M10 | $\begin{gathered} 18 \text { to } 23 \\ (159 \text { to } 204) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} /$ T3 | 70 | 70 to 95 | 4/0 | $3 / 0$ to $4 / 0$ | 80 | 80 to 100 |  |  |
|  | -, +1 | - | 35 to 95 | - | 1 to 4/0 | $50 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 50 to 100 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 50 to 95 | - | 1/0 to 4/0 | 60 | 50 to 100 |  |  |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\ominus}$ | 35 | 25 to 35 | 4 | 4 to 2 | 22 | 22 to 30 |  |  |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 \mathrm{~A} 0208}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 95 | 35 to 95 | 300 | 2 to 300 | 150 | 30 to 150 | M10 | $\begin{gathered} 18 \text { to } 23 \\ (159 \text { to } 204) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 95 | 35 to 95 | 300 | 2 to 300 | 150 | 30 to 150 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 35 to 150 | - | 1 to 250 | $80 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 38 to 150 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 25 to 70 | - | 3 to $3 / 0$ | 80 | 22 to 80 |  |  |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | 50 | 50 to 150 | 4 | 4 to 300 | 22 | 22 to 150 |  |  |


| Model CIMR-A $\square$ | Terminal | For Europe and China <1> |  | For U.S.A <2> |  | For Asia <3> |  | Screw Size | Tightening Torque $\mathbf{N} \_m$ (lb.in.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Recommen ded Gauge mm² | Applicable Gauge $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |  |  |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 \mathrm{~A} 0250}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 120 | 95 to 300 | 400 | 1 to 600 | 150 | 38 to 325 | M10 | $\begin{gathered} 18 \text { to } 23 \\ (159 \text { to } 204) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { U/T1, V/T2, W/ } \\ & \text { T3 } \end{aligned}$ | 120 | 95 to 300 | 400 | 1/0 to 600 | 150 | 38 to 325 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 70 to 300 | - | $3 / 0$ to 600 | 200 | 80 to 325 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 35 to 300 | - | 1 to 325 | 125 | 38 to 325 |  |  |
|  | $\dagger$ | 70 | 70 to 240 | 2 | 2 to 350 | 22 | 22 to 200 |  |  |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 \mathrm{~A} 0296}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 185 | 95 to 300 | 500 | 2/0 to 600 | 200 | 80 to 325 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { U/T1, V/T2, W/ } \\ & \text { T3 } \end{aligned}$ | 185 | 95 to 300 | 500 | $2 / 0$ to 600 | 200 | 80 to 325 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 70 to 300 | - | $3 / 0$ to 600 | 325 | 80 to 325 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 35 to 300 | - | 1 to 325 | 150 | 38 to 325 | M10 | $\begin{gathered} 18 \text { to } 23 \\ (159 \text { to } 204) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\dagger$ | 95 | 95 to 240 | 2 | 2 to 350 | 30 | 30 to 200 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 \mathrm{~A} 0362}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 240 | 95 to 300 | $4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $3 / 0$ to 600 | 250 | 80 to 325 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 240 | 95 to 300 | $4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $3 / 0$ to 600 | 250 | 80 to 325 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 95 to 300 | - | 4/0 to 600 | 325 | 100 to 325 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 70 to 300 | - | $3 / 0$ to 600 | 200 | 80 to 325 | M10 | $\begin{gathered} 18 \text { to } 23 \\ (159 \text { to } 204) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\dagger$ | 120 | 120 to 240 | 1 | 1 to 350 | 30 | 30 to 200 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 \mathrm{~A} 0414}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | $95 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 150 | $300 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 4/0 to 300 | $100 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 150 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | $95 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 150 | $300 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 4/0 to 300 | $125 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 150 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 70 to 150 | - | $3 / 0$ to 300 | $150 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 150 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 70 to 150 | - | $3 / 0$ to 300 | $80 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 150 |  |  |
|  | $\dagger$ | 95 | 35 to 95 | 1 | 1 to $3 / 0$ | 38 | 38 to 100 |  |  |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 \mathrm{~A} 0515}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | $120 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 150 | $3 / 0 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | $3 / 0$ to 300 | $125 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 150 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | $150 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 150 | $4 / 0 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | $3 / 0$ to 300 | $150 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 150 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 70 to 150 | - | 1/0 to 300 | $60 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 60 to 150 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 70 to 150 | - | $1 / 0$ to 300 | $100 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 60 to 150 |  |  |
|  | $\oplus$ | 150 | 50 to 150 | 1/0 | 1/0 to 300 | 60 | 50 to 150 |  |  |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 \mathrm{~A} 0675}$ | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | $95 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 150 | $300 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 4/0 to 300 | $80 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 150 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | $95 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 150 | $300 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 4/0 to 300 | $80 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 80 to 150 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 70 to 150 | - | 1/0 to 300 | $125 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 60 to 150 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 70 to 150 | - | 1/0 to 300 | $60 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 60 to 150 |  |  |
|  | $\dagger$ | $95 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 60 to 150 | 2/0 | 2/0 to 300 | 60 | 70 to 150 |  |  |
| $\underset{<4>}{4 \mathrm{~A} 0930}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, } \\ & \text { R1/L11, S1/L21, } \\ & \text { T1/L31 } \end{aligned}$ | $120 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 150 | $(4 / 0 \times 4 \mathrm{P}) \times 2$ | $3 / 0$ to 300 | $150 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 125 to 150 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | $120 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 150 | $(4 / 0 \times 4 \mathrm{P}) \times 2$ | $3 / 0$ to 300 | $150 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 125 to 150 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 95 to 150 | - | 4/0 to 300 | $(125 \times 4 \mathrm{P}) \times 2$ | 100 to 150 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 95 to 150 | - | $4 / 0$ to 300 | $125 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 100 to 150 |  |  |
|  | ( | $120 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 70 to 120 | 3/0 | $3 / 0$ to 250 | 100 | 80 to 125 |  |  |

## 9 UL Standards

| Model CIMR-A $\square$ | Terminal | For Europe and China <1> |  | For U.S.A <2> |  | For Asia <3> |  | Screw Size | Tightening Torque $\mathbf{N} \_m$ (lb.in.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ |  |  |
| 4A1200<4> | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, } \\ & \text { R1/L11, S1/L21, } \\ & \text { T1/L31 } \end{aligned}$ | $(95 \times 4 \mathrm{P}) \times 2$ | 95 to 150 | $(300 \times 4 \mathrm{P}) \times 2$ | 4/0 to 300 | $(125 \times 4 \mathrm{P}) \times 2$ | 100 to 150 | M12 | $\begin{gathered} 32 \text { to } 40 \\ (283 \text { to } 354) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | $(95 \times 4 \mathrm{P}) \times 2$ | 95 to 150 | $(300 \times 4 \mathrm{P}) \times 2$ | 4/0 to 300 | $(125 \times 4 \mathrm{P}) \times 2$ | 100 to 150 |  |  |
|  | $-,+1$ | - | 120 to 150 | - | 250 to 300 | $(150 \times 4 \mathrm{P}) \times 2$ | 125 to 150 |  |  |
|  | +3 | - | 95 to 150 | - | $4 / 0$ to 300 | $(100 \times 4 \mathrm{P}) \times 2$ | 100 to 150 |  |  |
|  | $\dagger$ | $95 \times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | 95 to 120 | 4/0 | $4 / 0$ to 250 | 125 | 100 to 125 |  |  |

$<1>$ Gauges listed here are for use in Europe and China.
$<2>$ Gauges listed here are for use in the United States.
$<3>$ Gauges listed here are for use in Asia except for China.
$<4>$ Drive models CIMR-A $\square 4 \mathrm{~A} 0058$ to 4A1200 require the use of closed-loop crimp terminals for UL/cUL compliance. Use only the tools recommended by the terminal manufacturer for crimping.

Note: 1. Model CIMR-A $\square 4 \mathrm{~A} 1200$ is UL compliant when the air entering the drive-installed panel or cabinet is $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or less. For more information, contact your nearest Yaskawa representative or our sales office.
2. Use crimp insulated terminals or insulated tubing for wiring these connections. Wires should have a continuous maximum allowable temperature of $75^{\circ} \mathrm{C} 600 \mathrm{~V}$ UL approved vinyl sheathed insulation. Ambient temperature should not exceed $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

## Closed-Loop Crimp Terminal Recommendations

Yaskawa recommends using closed-loop crimp terminals on all drive models. UL approval requires the use of crimp terminals when wiring the drive main circuit terminals on models CIMR-A口2A0110 to 2A0415 and 4A0058 to 4A1200. Use only crimping tools as specified by the crimp terminal manufacturer. Yaskawa recommends crimp terminals made by JST and Tokyo DIP (or equivalent) for the insulation cap.

The table below matches the wire gauges and terminal screw sizes with Yaskawa - recommended crimp terminals, tools, and insulation caps. Refer to the appropriate Wire Gauge and Torque Specifications table for the wire gauge and screw size for your drive model. Place orders with a Yaskawa representatives the Yaskawa sales department.

| Wire Gauge | Terminal Screws | Crimp Terminal Model Number | Tool |  | Insulation Cap Model No. | Code <1> |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Machine No. | Die Jaw |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 2 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ 14 \text { AWG } \end{gathered}$ | M4 | R2-4 | YA-4 | AD-900 | TP-003 | 100-054-028 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3.5 / 5.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ & 12 / 10 \text { AWG } \end{aligned}$ | M4 | R5.5-4 | YA-4 | AD-900 | TP-005 | 100-054-029 |
|  | M5 | R5.5-5 | YA-4 | AD-900 | TP-005 | 100-054-030 |
| 8 mm² <br> 8 AWG | M4 | 8-4 | YA-4 | AD-901 | TP-008 | 100-054-031 |
|  | M5 | R8-5 | YA-4 | AD-901 | TP-008 | 100-054-032 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 14 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ & 6 \text { AWG } \end{aligned}$ | M4 | 14-NK4 | YA-4 | AD-902 | TP-014 | 100-054-033 |
|  | M5 | R14-5 | YA-4 | AD-902 | TP-014 | 100-054-034 |
|  | M6 | R14-6 | YA-5 | AD-952 | TP-014 | 100-051-261 |
|  | M8 | R14-8 | YA-5 | AD-952 | TP-014 | 100-054-035 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 22 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ & 4 \text { AWG } \end{aligned}$ | M6 | R22-6 | YA-5 | AD-953 | TP-022 | 100-051-262 |
|  | M8 | R22-8 | YA-5 | AD-953 | TP-022 | 100-051-263 |
| $\begin{gathered} 30 / 38 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ 3 / 2 \text { AWG } \end{gathered}$ | M8 | R38-8 | YA-5 | AD-954 | TP-038 | 100-051-264 |
| $\begin{gathered} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ 1 \mathrm{AWG} \\ 1 / 0 \mathrm{AWG} \\ 1 / 0 \mathrm{AWG} \times 2 \mathrm{2P} \end{gathered}$ | M8 | R60-8 | YA-5 | AD-955 | TP-060 | 100-051-265 |
|  | M10 | R60-10 | YF-1, YET-300-1 | TD-321, TD-311 | TP-060 | 100-051-266 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \mathrm{AWG} \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ & 2 \mathrm{AWG} \times 2 \mathrm{P} \end{aligned}$ | M10 | 38-L10 | YF-1, YET-150-1 | TD-224, TD-212 | TP-038 | 100-051-556 |
| $80 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ $2 / 0 / 3 / 0$ AWG $2 / 0$ AWG $\times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M10 | 80-10 | YF-1, YET-300-1 | TD-323, TD-312 | TP-080 | 100-051-267 |
| 3/0 AWG $\times 2 \mathrm{P}$ 3/0 AWG $\times 4 \mathrm{P}$ | M10 | 80-L10 | YF-1, YET-150-1 | TD-227, TD-214 | TP-080 | 100-051-557 |
|  | M12 | 80-L12 | YF-1, YET-300-1 | TD-323, TD-312 | TP-080 | 100-051-558 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 100 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ & \text { 4/0 AWG } \end{aligned}$ | M10 | R100-10 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { YF-1, YET-300-1 } \\ & \text { YF-1, YET-150-1 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { TD-324, TD-312 } \\ & \text { TD-228, TD-214 } \end{aligned}$ | TP-100 | 100-051-269 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 4 / 0 \mathrm{AWG} \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ & 4 / 0 \mathrm{AWG} \times 4 \mathrm{P} \end{aligned}$ | M10 | 100-L10 | YF-1, YET-150-1 | TD-228, TD-214 | TP-100 | 100-051-559 |
|  | M12 | 100-L12 | YF-1, YET-300-1 | TD-324, TD-312 | TP-100 | 100-051-560 |
| $\begin{gathered} 150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ 250 / 300 \mathrm{kcmil}^{2} \end{gathered}$ | M10 | R150-10 | YF-1. YET-150-1 | TD-229, TD-215 | TP-150 | 100-051-272 |
|  | M12 | R150-12 | YF-1, YET-300-1 | TD-325, TD-313 | TP-150 | 100-051-273 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 250 \mathrm{kcmil} \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ & 250 \mathrm{kcmil} \times 4 \mathrm{P} \\ & 300 \mathrm{kcmil} \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ & 300 \mathrm{kcmil} \times 4 \mathrm{P} \end{aligned}$ | M10 | 150-L10 | YF-1, YET-150-1 | TD-229, TD-215 | TP-150 | 100-051-561 |
|  | M12 | 150-L12 | YF-1, YET-300-1 | TD-325, TD-313 | TP-150 | 100-051-562 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 200 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ & 350 \mathrm{kcmil} \\ & 400 \mathrm{kcmil} \end{aligned}$ | M10 | 200-10 | YF-1, YET-300-1 | TD-327, TD-314 | TP-200 | 100-051-563 |
|  | M12 | R200-12 | YF-1, YET-300-1 | TD-327, TD-314 | TP-200 | 100-051-275 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 350 \mathrm{kcmil} \times 2 \mathrm{P} \\ & 400 \mathrm{kcmil} \times 2 \mathrm{P} \end{aligned}$ | M12 | 200-L12 | YF-1, YET-300-1 | TD-327, TD-314 | TP-200 | 100-051-564 |
| $325 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$500 kcmil$600 / 650 \mathrm{kcmil}$$500 \mathrm{kcmil} \times 2 \mathrm{P}$$600 \mathrm{kcmil} \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | M10 | 325-10 | YF-1, YET-300-1 | TD-328, TD-315 | TP-325 | 100-051-565 |
|  | M12 | 325-12 | YF-1, YET-300-1 | TD-328, TD-315 | TP-325 | 100-051-277 |

$<1>$ Codes refer to a set of three crimp terminals and three insulation caps. Prepare input and output wiring using two sets for each connection.
Example 1: Models with 300 kcmil for both input and output require one set for input terminals and one set for output terminals, so the user should order two sets of [100-051-272].
Example 2: Models with $4 / 0$ AWG $\times 2 \mathrm{P}$ for both input and output require two sets for input terminals and two sets for output terminals, so the user should order four sets of [100-051-560].

## Input Fuse Installation

The installation manual specifies that branch circuit protection should be provided by fuses listed in the table below.

| Model CIMR-A $\square$ | Fuse Type |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Manufacturer: Bussmann |  |
|  | Model | Fuse Ampere Rating (A) |
| Three-Phase 200 V Class |  |  |
| 2A0004 | FWH-70B | 70 |
| 2A0006 | FWH-70B | 70 |
| 2A0010 | FWH-70B | 70 |
| 2 A 0012 | FWH-70B | 70 |
| 2A0021 | FWH-90B | 90 |
| 2A0030 | FWH-100B | 100 |
| 2A0040 | FWH-200B | 200 |
| 2A0056 | FWH-200B | 200 |
| 2A0069 | FWH-200B | 200 |
| 2A0081 | FWH-300A | 300 |
| 2A0110 | FWH-300A | 300 |
| 2A0138 | FWH-350A | 350 |
| 2A0169 | FWH-400A | 400 |
| 2A0211 | FWH-400A | 400 |
| 2A0250 | FWH-600A | 600 |
| 2 A 0312 | FWH-700A | 700 |
| 2A0360 | FWH-800A | 800 |
| 2A0415 | FWH-1000A | 1000 |
| Three-Phase 400 V Class |  |  |
| 4A0002 | FWH-40B | 40 |
| 4A0004 | FWH-50B | 50 |
| 4A0005 | FWH-70B | 70 |
| 4A0007 | FWH-70B | 70 |
| 4A0009 | FWH-90B | 90 |
| 4A0011 | FWH-90B | 90 |
| 4A0018 | FWH-80B | 80 |
| 4A0023 | FWH-100B | 100 |
| 4A0031 | FWH-125B | 125 |
| 4A0038 | FWH-200B | 200 |
| 4A0044 | FWH-250A | 250 |
| 4A0058 | FWH-250A | 250 |
| 4A0072 | FWH-250A | 250 |
| 4A0088 | FWH-250A | 250 |
| 4A0103 | FWH-250A | 250 |
| 4A0139 | FWH-350A | 350 |
| 4A0165 | FWH-400A | 400 |
| 4A0208 | FWH-500A | 500 |
| 4A0250 | FWH-600A | 600 |
| 4A0296 | FWH-700A | 700 |
| 4A0362 | FWH-800A | 800 |
| 4A0414 | FWH-800A | 800 |
| 4A0515 | FWH-1000A | 1000 |
| 4A0675 | FWH-1200A | 1200 |
| 4A0930 | FWH-1200A | 1200 |
| 4A1200 | FWH-1600A | 1600 |

Note: Model CIMR-A口4A1200 is UL compliant when the air entering the drive-installed panel or cabinet is $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or less. For more
information, contact your nearest Yaskawa representative or our sales office.

## Low Voltage Wiring for Control Circuit Terminals

Wire low voltage wires with NEC Class 1 circuit conductors. Refer to national state or local codes for wiring. Use a class 2 power supply for the control circuit terminal when not using the internal control power supply of the drive. Refer to NEC Article 725 Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Remote-Control, Signaling, and Power Limited Circuits for requirements concerning class 1 circuit conductors and class 2 power supplies.

| Input / Output | Terminal Signal | Power Supply Specifications |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Open Collector Outputs | DM + , DM- | Requires class 2 power supply. |
| Digital inputs | S1-S8, SN, SC, SP, HC, H1, H2 | Use the internal LVLC power supply of the drive. Use class 2 for external power supply. |
| Analog inputs / outputs | $+V,-\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{A} 1, \mathrm{~A} 2, \mathrm{~A} 3, \mathrm{AC}, \mathrm{AM}, \mathrm{FM}$ | Use the internal LVLC power supply of the drive. Use class 2 for external power supply. |

## Drive Short-Circuit Rating

This drive is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes, 600 Vac maximum (Up to 240 V in 200 V class drives, up to 480 V for 400 V class drives) when protected by Bussmann Type FWH fuses as specified in Input Fuse Installation on page 46.

## Drive Motor Overload Protection

Set parameter E2-01 (motor rated current) to the appropriate value to enable motor overload protection. The internal motor overload protection is UL listed and in accordance with the NEC and CEC.

## ■ E2-01 Motor Rated Current

Setting Range: Model Dependent
Default Setting: Model Dependent
Parameter E2-01 (motor rated current) protects the motor if parameter L1-01 is not set to 0 (default is 1 , enabling protection for standard induction motors).

If Auto-Tuning has been performed successfully, the motor data entered to T1-04 is automatically written into parameter E2-01. If Auto-Tuning has not been performed, manually enter the correct motor rated current to parameter E2-01.

## L1-01 Motor Overload Protection Selection

The drive has an electronic overload protection function (oL1) based on time, output current, and output frequency, which protects the motor from overheating. The electronic thermal overload function is UL-recognized, so it does not require an external thermal relay for single motor operation.

This parameter selects the motor overload curve used according to the type of motor applied.

| Setting | Description |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{0}$ | Disabled | Disabled the drive's internal motor overload protection. |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | Standard fan cooled motor (default) | Selects protection characteristics for a standard self cooled motor with limited cooling <br> capabilities when running below the rated speed. The motor overload detection level (oL1) is <br> automatically reduces when running below the motor rated speed. |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | Drive duty motor with a speed range of <br> $1: 10$ | Selects protection characteristics for a motor with self-cooling capability within a speed <br> range of 10:1. The motor overload detection level (oL1) is automatically reduced when <br> running below 1/10 of the motor rated speed. |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | Vector motor with a speed range of 1:100 | Selects protection characteristics for a motor capable of cooling itself at any speed - <br> including zero speed (externally cooled motor). The motor overload detection level (oL1) is <br> constant over the entire speed range. |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | Permanent Magnet motor with variable <br> torque | Selects protection characteristics for a variable torque PM motor. The motor overload <br> detection level (oL1) is automatically reduces when running below the motor rated speed. |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | Permanent Magnet motor with constant <br> torque | Selects protection characteristics for a constant torque PM motor. The motor overload <br> detection level (oL1) is constant over the whole speed range. |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | Standard fan cooled motor (50 Hz) | Selects protection characteristics for a standard self cooled motor with limited cooling <br> capabilities when running below the rated speed. The motor overload detection level (oL1) is <br> automatically reduces when running below the motor rated speed. |

When connecting the drive to more than one motor for simultaneous operation, disable the electronic overload protection $(\mathrm{L} 1-01=0)$ and wire each motor with its own motor thermal overload relay.

## 9 UL Standards

Enable the motor overload protection ( $\mathrm{L} 1-01=1$ to 5 ) when connecting the drive to a single motor, unless another motor overload preventing device is installed. The drive electronic thermal overload function causes an oL1 fault, which shuts off the output of the drive and prevents additional overheating of the motor. The motor temperature is continually calculated as long as the drive is powered up.

## L1-02 Motor Overload Protection Time

Setting Range: 0.1 to 5.0 min
Factory Default: 1.0 min
Parameter L1-02 determines how long the motor is allowed to operate before the oL1 fault occurs when the drive is running at 50 Hz and at $150 \%$ of the full load amp rating (E2-01) of the motor. Adjusting the value of L1-02 can shift the set of oL1 curves up the y axis of the diagram below, but will not change the shape of the curves.


## - Precautionary Notes on External Heatsink (IP00 Enclosure)

When using an external heatsink, UL compliance requires that exposed capacitors in the main circuit are covered to prevent injury to surrounding personnel.
The portion of the external heatsink that projects out can either be protected with the enclosure, or with the appropriate capacitor cover after drive installation is complete. Use the table below to match drive models and capacitor cover. Capacitor covers can be ordered from a Yaskawa representative or directly from the Yaskawa sales department. The table below lists available capacitor covers.

| Drive Model CIMR-A | Code Number | Model | Figure |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2A0110 | 100-061-273 | ECAT31875-11 | 7 |
| 2A0138 | 100-061-274 | ECAT31876-11 |  |
| 2A0169 | 100-061-275 | ECAT31877-11 |  |
| 2A0211 |  |  |  |
| 2A0250 | 100-061-277 | ECAT31726-11 |  |
| 2A0312 |  |  |  |
| 2A0360 | 100-061-278 | ECAT31698-11 |  |
| 2A0415 |  |  |  |
| 4A0058 | 100-061-273 | ECAT31875-11 |  |
| 4A0072 | 100-061-274 | ECAT31876-11 |  |
| 4A0088 | 100-061-276 | ECAT31878-11 |  |
| 4A0103 |  |  |  |
| 4A0139 | 100-061-275 | ECAT31877-11 |  |
| 4A0165 |  |  |  |
| 4A0208 | 100-061-277 | ECAT31726-11 |  |
| 4A0250 | 100-061-278 | ECAT31698-11 |  |
| 4A0296 |  |  |  |
| 4A0362 |  |  |  |
| 4A0414 | 100-061-279 | ECAT31740-11 |  |
| 4A0515 | 100-061-280 | ECAT31746-11 |  |
| 4A0675 |  |  |  |
| 4A0930 | 100-061-281 <1> | ECAT31741-11 | 8 |
| 4A1200 |  |  |  |

$<1>$ Requires two sets.
Note: Model CIMR-A $\square 4 \mathrm{~A} 1200$ is UL compliant when the air entering the drive-installed panel or cabinet is $45^{\circ}$ or less. For more information, contact your nearest Yaskawa representative or our sales office.


Figure 7


Figure 8

## Revision History

The revision dates and the numbers of the revised manuals appear on the bottom of the back cover.

MANUAL NO. TOEP C710616 27B


| Date of Publication | Rev. No. | Section | Revised Content |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| August 2010 | (3) | All | Revision: Review and corrected entire documentation |
|  |  | Chapter 1 | Deletion: Descriptions on UL/cUL standards compliance |
|  |  | Chapter 2 Chapter 3 | Addition: Larger drive capacities added along with corresponding data Three-phase 400V: CIMR-AC4A0930 and 1200 |
|  |  | Chapter 8 | Revision: Safe Disable Input Function |
|  |  | Chapter 9 | Addition: UL Standards |
| June 2009 | 2) | All | Revision: Review and corrected entire documentation |
|  |  | Chapter 2 <br> Chapter 3 | Addition: Larger drive capacities added along with corresponding data Three-phase 400V: CIMR-AC4AO414 to 0675 |
| February 2009 | ① | All | Revision: Review and corrected entire documentation |
|  |  | Chapter 2 Chapter 3 | Addition: Larger drive capacities added along with corresponding data <br> Three-phase 200V: CIMR-AC2A0250 to 0415 <br> Three-phase 400V: CIMR-AC4A0208 to 0362 |
| October 2008 | - | - | First edition |

# YASKAWA AC Drive A1000 <br> High Performance Vector Control Drive Quick Start Guide 

## EUROPEAN HEADQUARTERS

YASKAWA EUROPE GmbH
Hauptstrasse 185, 65760 Eschborn, Germany
Phone: +49 (0)6196569300 Fax: +49 (0)6196569398
E-mail: info@yaskawa.de Internet: http://www.yaskawa.eu.com

## YASKAWA ENGINEERING EUROPE GmbH

Hauptstrasse 185, 65760 Eschborn, Germany
Phone: +49 (0)6196 569520 Fax: +49 (0)6196 888598
E-mail: support@yaskawa.de Internet: http://www.yaskawa-eng.eu.com

## MANUFACTURING FACILITY

YASKAWA ELECTRIC UK LTD
1 Hunt Hill, Orchardton Woods, Cumbernauld G68 9LF, United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)12 36735000 Fax: +44 (0)12 36458182

## U.S.A.

YASKAWA AMERICA, INC.
2121 Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A
Phone: (800) YASKAWA (927-5292) or +1 8478877000 Fax: +1 8478877310
Internet: http://www.yaskawa.com

## JAPAN

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION
New Pier Takeshiba South Tower, 1-16-1, Kaigan, Minatoku, Tokyo, 105-6891, Japan
Phone: +81 (0)354024502 Fax: +81 (0)354024580
Internet: http://www.yaskawa.co.jp
DRIVE CENTER (INVERTER PLANT)
2-13-1, Nishimiyaichi, Yukuhashi, Fukuoka, 824-8511, Japan
Phone: 81-930-25-3844 Fax: 81-930-25-4369
Internet: http://www.yaskawa.co.jp

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

YASKAWA

In the event that the end user of this product is to be the military and said product is to be employed in any weapons systems or the manufacture thereof, the export will fall under the relevant regulations as stipulated in the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Regulations. Therefore, be sure to follow all procedures and submit all relevant documentation according to any and all rules, regulations and laws that may apply
Specifications are subject to change without notice for ongoing product modifications and improvements.
© 2008-2010 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

# YASKAWA AC Drive GA700 High Performance General Applications Drive Standards Compliance 

Type: CIPR-GA70Cxxxxxxxx
Models: 200 V class: 0.55 to 110 kW 400 V class: 0.55 to 355 kW

To properly use the product, read this manual thoroughly and retain for easy reference, inspection, and maintenance. Ensure the end user receives this manual.


## 1 European Standards



Figure 1.1 CE Mark
The CE Mark indicates that the product meets environmental and safety standards in the European Union. Products manufactured, sold, or imported within the European Union are required to display the CE Mark. European Union standards include standards for electrical appliances (Low Voltage Directive), standards for electrical noise (EMC Directive), and standards for machinery (Machinery Directive).
This product displays the CE Mark in accordance with the Low Voltage Directive, the EMC Directive, and the Machinery Directive.

Table 1.1 Harmonized Standard

| European Directive | Harmonized Standard |
| :--- | :--- |
| CE Low Voltage Directive Compliance <br> $2014 / 35 / \mathrm{EU}$ | IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007 |
| EMC Directive <br> $2014 / 30 / E U$ | EN 61800-3 2004+A1:2012 |
|  | - EN ISO 13849-1/AC:2009 (PL e (Cat.III)) <br> Machinery Directive <br> $2006 / 42 / E C$ |
| - IEC 62061/A1:2012 (SIL CL 3) |  |
| - EN 62061/A1:2013 (SIL CL 3) |  |

*1 Approval pending for models 2169 to 2415, 4371 to 4675.

## Note:

Indicates that the device or machine containing this product is covered by the CE Mark.
The customer is responsible for displaying the CE Mark on the final device containing this product. Customers must verify themselves that the final device is compliant with EU standards.

## - CE Low Voltage Directive Compliance

It has been confirmed that this product complies with the CE Low Voltage Directive by conducting a test according to IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007.
The following conditions must be satisfied for machines and devices incorporating this product to comply with the CE Low Voltage Directive.

## - Area of Use

Install this product in a location with overvoltage category III and pollution degree 2 or less which are defined by IEC/EN 60664.

## - Wiring Diagram

Figure 1.2 shows an example of a drive that is wired for compliance with the CE Low Voltage Directive.


Figure 1.2 Wiring Diagram for Low Voltage Directive Compliance
*1 Use terminals $-,+1,+2, B 1$, and B2 to connect options to the drive. Never connect power supply lines to these terminals.
*2 For circuit protection, the main circuit is separated from the surface case that would otherwise come into contact with the main circuit.
*3 The control circuit is a Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuit, and therefore the control circuit must be separated from other circuits by reinforced insulation. Ensure that the Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuit is connected as required.
*4 Reinforced insulation separates the output terminals from other circuits. Users may also connect circuits that are not Safety Extra-Low Voltage circuits if the drive output is 250 Vac 1 A max. or 30 Vdc 1 A max.

## - Main Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques

Note:

- Wire gauge recommendations based on drive continuous current ratings using $75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(167{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) 600 \mathrm{~V}$ class 2 heat resistant indoor PVC wire. Assume the following usage conditions:
-Ambient temperature: $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or lower
-Wiring distance: 100 m (3281 ft.) or shorter
-Rated current (ND) value
- Use terminals $+1,+2,+3,-, B 1$, and B2 to connect peripheral options such as a DC reactor or a braking resistor. Do not connect anything other than optional devices.
- When connecting peripheral devices or options to terminals $+1,+2,+3,-, \mathrm{B} 1$, and B 2 , refer to the specific instruction manual of each device for wire gauges. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative if the wire gauge recommended for the peripheral device or optional recommended gauge is out of the range of the applicable gauge for the drive.

Table 1.2 Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques for $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ V Class Drives

| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Wire Stripping Length mm *1 | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ (lb•in) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 2004 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 2.5 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\ominus}$ | 2.5 * | 2.5-6 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2006 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 2.5 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\uparrow$ | 2.5 * | 2.5-6 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2010 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 2.5 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{ }$ | 2.5 * | 2.5-6 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Wire Stripping Length mm *1 | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ (lb•in) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 2012 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 2.5 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) *_{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{( }$ | $2.5 * 3$ | 2.5-6 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2018 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 4 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{( })$ | 2.5 *3 | 2.5-6 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2021 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 6 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 6 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{\dagger}$ | 6 *3 | 4-6 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2030 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 10 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 6 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 10 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{\dagger}$ | $10 * 3$ | 6-10 | - | M5 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 2.0-2.5 \\ (17.7-22.1) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Wire Stripping Length mm *1 | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ (lb•in) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 2042 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 10 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 10 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1, +2 | 16 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 4 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 10 | 6-10 | - | M5 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 2.0-2.5 \\ (17.7-22.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2056 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 25 | 10-25 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 16 | 6-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{*} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 35 | 10-35 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 10 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 16 | 10-16 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2070 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 35 | 25-35 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 16 | 16 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 50 | 35-50 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 10 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 16 | 16-25 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2082 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 35 | 25-35 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 25 | 16-25 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 50 | 35-50 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 16 | 2.5-16 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\ominus}$ | 16 | 16-25 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Wire Stripping Length mm *1 | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ (lb•in) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 2110 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 35 | 25-35 | 27 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 35 | 25-35 | 27 | M6 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1$ | 50 | 25-50 | 27 | M8 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 10-12 \\ (89-107) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 25 | 6-25 | 21 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 3-3.5 \\ (27-31) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{\dagger}$ | 16 | 16-25 | - | M6 | Hex bolt (crossslotted) | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2138 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 50 | 50 | 27 | M6 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 50 | 50 | 27 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1$ | 70 | 50-70 | 27 | M8 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 10-12 \\ (89-107) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 35 | 6-35 | 21 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 3-3.5 \\ (27-31) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{( })$ | 25 | 25 | - | M6 | Hex bolt (crossslotted) | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2169 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 70 * | 95 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 70 * | 95 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,-,+1,+1$ *5 | $35 * 3 * 4$ | $50 * 3 * 4$ | 28 | M6 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | +3 | 50 | 50-70 | 28 | M8 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{( })$ | 35 | 25-35 | - | M8 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 9.0-11 \\ (79.7-97.4) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2211 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 95 | 95 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 95 | 95 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,-,+1,+1$ *5 | $50 * 3 * 4$ | $50 * 3 * 4$ | 28 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | +3 | 70 | 50-70 | 28 | M8 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{\dagger}$ | 50 | 25-50 | - | M8 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 9.0-11 \\ (79.7-97.4) \end{gathered}$ |


*1 Remove the insulator from the tips of wires to the length shown in "Wire Stripping Length."
*2 When using wire with a gauge over $30 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$, tighten to a tightening torque of 4.1 to $4.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( 36 to $40 \mathrm{lb} \cdot \mathrm{in}$.).
*3 Install RCM/RCD to maintain compliance with IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007 with use of wire of this gauge.
*4 Use cables in the range of applicable gauges to meet the IP20 protective level.
*5 Terminals - and + have two screws. Recommended Gauge indicates the wire gauge per one terminal.

Table 1.3 Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques for 400 V Class Drives

| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Wire Stripping Length mm *1 | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ (Ib•in) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 4002 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 2.5 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{*} 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\Theta$ | 2.5 * | 2.5-4 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4004 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} \end{array}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1, +2 | 2.5 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) *_{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 2.5 * | 2.5-4 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 4005 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1, +2 | 2.5 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 2.5 * | 2.5-6 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4007 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1, +2 | 2.5 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 2.5 * | 2.5-6 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ | Wire Stripping Length mm *1 | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ (lb•in) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 4009 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 2.5 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 2.5 * | 2.5-6 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4012 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1, +2 | 2.5 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{*} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 2.5 * | 2.5-6 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4018 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1, +2 | 4 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 2.5 * | 2.5-6 | - | M5 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 2.0-2.5 \\ (17.7-22.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4023 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 6 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 4 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1, +2 | 6 | 2.5-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-4 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 6 * | 4-6 | - | M5 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 2.0-2.5 \\ (17.7-22.1) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Wire Stripping Length mm *1 | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ (lb•in) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 4031 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 10 | 10-25 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 6 | 6-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 10 | 10-35 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 2.5 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{\dagger}$ | $10 * 3$ | 6-10 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4038 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 10 | 10-25 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | 6 | 6-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 16 | 10-35 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 4 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{( })$ | 10 | 6-16 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4044 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 16 | 4-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 10 | 6-10 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 25 | 6-25 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 6 | 2.5-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{( })$ | 16 | 10-16 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4060 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 16 | 4-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 16 | 6-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1$ | 25 | 6-25 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 10 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{\dagger}$ | 16 | 10-16 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Wire Stripping Length mm *I | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ (lb•in) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 4075 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 25 | 2.5-25 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 25 | 2.5-25 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1 | 25 | 4-25 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 10 | 2.5-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 16 | 16-25 | - | M6 | Hex bolt (crossslotted) | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4089 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 25 | 10-25 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{array}$ | 25 | 10-25 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1 | 35 | 16-35 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 16 | 4-16 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 16 | 16-25 | - | M6 | Hex bolt (crossslotted) | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4103 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 35 * | 50 | 27 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 35 * | 50 | 27 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1 | 50 | 50-70 | 27 | M8 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 10-12 \\ (89-107) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 25 | 6-35 | 21 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 3-3.5 \\ (27-31) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\oplus$ | 16 | 16-25 | - | M6 | Hex bolt (crossslotted) | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4140 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 50 * | 95 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 50 * | 95 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,-,+1,+1$ * | $25 * 3 * 4$ | 50 *3 | 28 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 50 | 50-70 | 28 | M8 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\ominus}$ | 25 | 25 | - | M8 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 9.0-11 \\ (79.7-97.4) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Applicable Gauge mm ${ }^{2}$ | Wire Stripping Length mm *1 | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}(\mathrm{lb} \cdot \mathrm{in})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 4168 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 70 * | 95 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | 70 * | 95 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,-,+1,+1$ *5 | 35 *3*4 | 50 * | 28 | M6 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 50 | 50-70 | 28 | M8 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | 35 | 25-35 | - | M8 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 9.0-11 \\ (79.7-97.4) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4208 | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $50 \times 2 \mathrm{P}{ }^{*}$ | 70-95 $\times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | $50 \times 2 \mathrm{P} * 4$ | 70-95 $\times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1 | $70 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 70-120 $\times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | +3 | $35 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 35-70×2P | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{+}{\square}$ | 50 | 50-150 | - | M10 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 18-23 \\ (159-204) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4250 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | $50 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ * | 70-95 $\times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | $50 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ *4 | 70-95 $\times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1 | $70 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 70-120 $\times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | +3 | $50 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 35-70×2P | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 70 | 70-240 | - | M10 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 18-23 \\ (159-204) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4296 | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $70 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 70-95 $\times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ | $70 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 70-95 $\times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1 | $95 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 70-120×2P | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | +3 | $70 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | 35-70×2P | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | 95 | 95-240 | - | M10 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 18-23 \\ (159-204) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4371 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ & \mathrm{L} 3 \end{aligned}$ | Preparing |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ & \mathrm{T} 3 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | -, +1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | +3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\ominus}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


*1 Remove the insulator from the tips of wires to the length shown in "Wire Stripping Length."
*2 When using wire with a gauge over $30 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$, tighten to a tightening torque of 4.1 to $4.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( 36 to $40 \mathrm{lb} \cdot \mathrm{in}$.).
*3 Install RCM/RCD to maintain compliance with IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007 with use of wire of this gauge.
*4 Use cables in the range of applicable gauges to meet the IP20 protective level.
*5 Terminals - and + have two screws. Recommended Gauge indicates the wire gauge per one terminal.

## ■ Drive Circuit Protection and Short Circuit Current Rating

Install the drive circuit protection devices listed in the following tables on the input side of the drive to comply with IEC/EN61800-5-1:2007 and in the event of a short circuit in the internal circuitry.

NOTICE Do not energize or operate equipment soon after a fuse blows or RCM/RCD trips. Check the condition of cable wiring and peripheral devices to identify the root cause. If the root cause cannot be determined, do not turn on the power or operate equipment. Contact Yaskawa Support immediately.

## Three-phase $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ V Class

Table 1.4 Drive Circuit Protection and Short Circuit Rating (200 V class)

| Model | Semiconductor Fuse Rated Current <br> Manufacturer: EATON/Bussmann |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2004 | FWH-45B |
| 2006 | FWH-45B |
| 2010 | FWH-45B |
| 2012 | FWH-50B |
| 2018 | FWH-80B |
| 2021 | FWH-80B |
| 2030 | FWH-125B |
| 2042 | FWH-150B |
| 2056 | FWH-200B |
| 2070 | FWH-225A |
| 2082 | FWH-225A |
| 2110 | FWH-250A ${ }^{\prime} 1$ |
| $2138 *_{2}$ | FWH-225A |
| $2169 * 2$ | FWH-250A *1 |
| $221 *_{2}$ | FWH-275A |
| $225 *_{2}$ | FWH-300A *1 |
| $2313 * 2$ | FWH-275A |
| $2360 *_{2}$ | FWH-350A *1 |
| $2415 * 2$ | FWH-325A |
|  | FWH-450A *1 |
|  | FWH-600A |
|  | FWH-800A |
|  |  |

*1 Fuses with larger rated currents are recommended for application with repetitive operations.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for more information.
Three-phase 400 V Class
Table 1.5 Drive Circuit Protection and Short Circuit Rating ( 400 V class)

| Model | Semiconductor Fuse Rated Current <br> Manufacturer: EATON/Bussmann |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4002 | FWH-50B |
| 4004 | FWH-50B |
| 4005 | FWH-50B |
| 4007 | FWH-60B |
| 4009 | FWH-60B |
| 4012 | FWH-60B |
| 4018 | FWH-80B |
| 4023 | FWH-90B |
| 4031 | FWH-150B |
| 4038 | FWH-200B |
| 4044 | FWH-200B |
| 4060 | FWH-225A |
| 4075 | FWH-250A |

## 1 European Standards

| Model | Semiconductor Fuse Rated Current <br> Manufacturer: EATON/Bussmann |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4089 | FWH-275A |
| $4103 *_{l}$ | FWH-275A |
| $4140 *_{l}$ | FWH-300A |
| $4168 *_{l}$ | FWH-325A |
| $4208 *_{l}$ | FWH-400A *2 |

*1 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for more information.
*2 Fuses with larger rated currents are recommended for application with repetitive operations.

## - CE Standards Compliance for DC Power Supply Input

Fuses must be installed for DC power input to comply with the CE Standards.
Figure 1.3 illustrates a wiring example when using the DC power supply with 2 drives connected in parallel.


Figure 1.3 Wiring Example for DC Power Input

[^0]Refer to Table 1.6 and Table 1.7 for the recommended fuses.
Three-Phase $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ V Class
Table 1.6 Recommended Fuse (Three-Phase 200 V Class)

| Drive Model | Fuse <br> Manufacturer: Bussmann |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Model | Qty |
| 2004 | FWH-45B | 2 |
| 2006 | FWH-45B | 2 |
| 2010 | FWH-45B | 2 |
| 2012 | FWH-50B | 2 |
| 2018 | FWH-80B | 2 |
| 2021 | FWH-80B | 2 |


| Drive Model | FuseManufacturer: Bussmann |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Model | Qty |
| 2030 | FWH-125B | 2 |
| 2042 | FWH-150B | 2 |
| 2056 | FWH-200B | 2 |
| 2070 | FWH-250A | 2 |
| 2082 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FWH-250A } \\ & \text { FWH-300A * } \end{aligned}$ | 2 |
| 2110 | $\begin{gathered} \text { FWH-250A } \\ \text { FWH-275A * } \end{gathered}$ | 2 |
| 2138 | FWH-300A <br> FWH-350A *I | 2 |
| 2169 *2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FWH-350A } \\ & \text { FWH-450A * } \end{aligned}$ | 2 |
| 2211 *2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FWH-450A } \\ & \text { FWH-600A *1 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 |
| 2257 *2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { FWH-600A } \\ \text { FWH-700A * } \end{gathered}$ | 2 |
| 2313 * 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { FWH-800A } \\ \text { FWH-1000A*l } \end{gathered}$ | 2 |
| 2360 *2 | FWH-1000A | 2 |
| 2415 *2 | FWH-1400A | 2 |

*1 We recommend a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

## Three-Phase 400 V Class

Table 1.7 Recommended Fuse (Three-Phase 400 V Class)

| Drive Model | Fuse <br> Manufacturer: Bussmann |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Model | Qty |
| 4002 | FWH-50B | 2 |
| 4004 | FWH-50B | 2 |
| 4005 | FWH-50B | 2 |
| 4007 | FWH-60B | 2 |
| 4009 | FWH-60B | 2 |
| 4012 | FWH-60B | 2 |
| 4018 | FWH-80B | 2 |
| 4023 | FWH-90B | 2 |
| 4031 | FWH-150B | 2 |
| 4038 | FWH-200B | 2 |
| 4044 | FWH-200B | 2 |
| 4060 | FWH-225A | 2 |
| 4075 | FWH-250A | 2 |
| 4089 | FWH-275A | 2 |
| 4103 | FWH-275A | 2 |
| 4140 | FWH-300A | 2 |
|  | FWH-325A *I | 2 |


| Drive Model | FuseManufacturer: Bussmann |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Model | Qty |
| 4168 | FWH-400A <br> FWH-450A *I | 2 |
| 4208 | FWH-500A <br> FWH-600A *I | 2 |
| 4250 | $\begin{gathered} \text { FWH-600A } \\ \text { FWH-700A * } \end{gathered}$ | 2 |
| 4296 | $\begin{gathered} \text { FWH-700A } \\ \text { FWH-800A * } \end{gathered}$ | 2 |
| 4371 *2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { FWH-800A } \\ \text { FWH-1000A * } \end{gathered}$ | 2 |
| 4389 *2 | FWH-1000A <br> FWH-1200A *l | 2 |
| 4453 *2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FWH-1200A } \\ & \text { FWH-1400A } *_{1} \end{aligned}$ | 2 |
| 4568 *2 | FWH-1200A <br> FWH-1600A *l | 2 |
| 4675 *2 | FWH-1600A | 2 |

*1 We recommend a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
*2 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.

## - EMC Directive

The drive was tested in accordance with European standard EN 61800-3:2004+A1:2012, and is compliant with the EMC Directive.
Use drives with built-in EMC filters or install external EMC filters to the drive input side to comply with the EMC Directive. Refer to Installing a Drive to Conform to the EMC Directive on page 18 for the installation of the EMC filter.

## - Ground Wiring

A WARNING Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not remove covers or touch the circuit boards while the power is on. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.
$\triangle$ WARNING Electrical Shock Hazard. Ground the neutral point on the power supply of drive models $2 x x x B / C$ and $4 x x x A / B /$ C to comply with the EMC Directive before turning on the EMC filter or if there is high resistance grounding. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

## - Installing a Drive to Conform to the EMC Directive

Install drive models $2 \mathrm{xxxB} / \mathrm{C}$ and $4 \mathrm{xxxB} / \mathrm{C}$ as described in the following procedure to comply with the EMC Directive when the drive is a single unit or integrated into a larger device.

1. Attach the drive to a metal plate or other noncombustible material.
2. Wire the drive and motor.
3. Ground the shield braid of the braided shield cable to the metal plate. Yaskawa recommends using cable clamps.

A - Drive
D - Metal conduit
B - 10 m ( 32.8 ft .) max.
E - Ground wire
C - Motor

Figure 1.4 Wiring the drive and motor

## Note:

- Use braided shielded cable for the drive and motor wiring or pass the wires through a metal conduit.
-The maximum wiring length between the drive and motor is 10 m ( 32.8 ft ).
- Keep the ground wire as short as possible.

4. Ground the motor cable using cable clamp to affix to the metal plate.

## Note:

Make sure the protective earthing conductor complies with technical standards and local safety regulations.


## A - Braided shielded cable B - Metal plate

C - Cable clamp (conductive)

Figure 1.5 Ground the shield

A - Grounding surface (remove any paint or sealant)
B - Enclosure panel
C - Metal plate
D - Drive
E - Shielded wire
F - Motor
G - Motor cable
H - Cable clamp
I-Ground wire

Figure 1.6 Install a drive with a built-in EMC filter
5. Connect a DC reactor to reduce harmonic distortion. Refer to $D C$ Reactor on page 25 for details.

Note:

- Install a DC reactor specified in this manual for compliance with IEC/EN 61000-3-2 for drive models 2004, 2006, 4002, or 4004.
-The terminal blocks are different between the drive and the DC reactor. The drive has European type terminal blocks, and the DC reactor has screw type terminal blocks. Correctly prepare the ends of the wiring.


## - Enabling the Internal EMC Filter

To turn on (enable) and off (disable) the EMC filter built in the drive models $2 \mathrm{xxxB}, 2 \mathrm{xxxC}, 4 \mathrm{xxxB}$, and 4 xxxC , change the mounting position of the screw.

[^1]A WARNING Electrical Shock Hazard. Do not remove covers or touch the circuit boards while the power is on. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.
A WARNING Electrical Shock Hazard. Ground the neutral point on the power supply of drive models $2 x x x B / C$ and $4 x x x A / B /$ C to comply with the EMC Directive before turning on the EMC filter or if there is high resistance grounding. Failure to obey can cause death or serious injury.

A WARNING Electrical Shock Hazard. Connect the ground cable correctly. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.

NOTICE Do not completely remove the screws or tighten the screws to an incorrect torque when disabling the EMC filter. Failure to comply could cause drive failure.

NOTICE Move the EMC switch screws to the OFF position for networks that are not symmetrically grounded. Failure to comply could cause damage to the drive.
To make this product comply with the EMC Directive, confirm that the symmetric grounding network is applied, and mount the screw of the EMC filter switch to the ON position to turn on (enable) the built-in EMC filter. The screw of the EMC filter switch is set to OFF position by default.


Figure 1.7 Symmetric Grounding
NOTICE When using a drive with a non-grounding network, high resistance grounding, asymmetric grounding network, place the screw for the EMC filter switch in the OFF position and disable the built-in EMC filter. Failure to follow the instructions may damage the drive.
Table 1.8 shows the asymmetric grounding network.
Table 1.8 Asymmetric Grounding
Type of Grounding

Table 1.9 EMC Filter Switch Layout Drawing

| Model | Switch layout drawing |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2004B-2042B, 4002B-4023B <br> 2004C-2042C, 4002C-4023C | Figure 1.8 |
| 2056B, 4031B, 4038B <br> 2056C, 4031C, 4038C | Figure 1.9 |
| 2070B, 2082B, 4044B, 4060B 2070C, 2082C, 4044C, 4060C | Figure 1.10 |
| 2110B, 4075B, 2138B-2211B, 4089B-4168B <br> 2110C, 4075C, 2138C-2211C, 4089C - 4168C | Figure 1.11 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 2257 \mathrm{~B}-2415 \mathrm{~B}, 4208 \mathrm{~B}-4675 \mathrm{~B} \\ & 2257 \mathrm{C}-2415 \mathrm{C}, 4208 \mathrm{C}-4675 \mathrm{C} \end{aligned}$ | Figure 1.12 |


A - SW (ON)
B - Screw (OFF)

Figure 1.8 EMC Filter Switch Layout Drawing 1

A - SW (ON)
B - Screw (OFF)

Figure 1.9 EMC Filter Switch Layout Drawing 2


A - SW (ON)
B - Screw (OFF)
Figure 1.10 EMC Filter Switch Layout Drawing 3


A - SW (ON)
B - Screw (OFF)
Figure 1.11 EMC Filter Switch Layout Drawing 4


## A - SW (ON)

B - Screw (OFF)
Figure 1.12 EMC Filter Switch Layout Drawing 5
If the screw of the EMC filter switch is lost, use a new one and tighten it to the specified tightening torque according the following table.

NOTICE Use only the screws specified in this manual. Do not use different screws than what is recommended. Failure to comply could damage the drive.

Table 1.10 Screw Sizes and Tightening Torques

| Model | Screw Size | Tightening Torque <br> $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $2004-2042,4002-4023$ | M4 $\times 20$ | $1.0-1.3$ |
| $2056,2070,2082,4031-4038,4044,4060$ | M $4 \times 20$ | $1.0-1.3$ |


| Model | Screw Size | Tightening Torque <br> $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $2110-2211,4075-4168$ | $\mathrm{M} 4 \times 25$ | $1.0-1.3$ |
| $2257-2415,4208-4675$ | $\mathrm{M} 5 \times 25$ | $2.0-2.5$ |

## External EMC Filter

Install the external EMC filter to the drive input side when using models 2 xxxA and 4 xxxA to comply with EN 61800-3:2004+A1:2012. Refer to External EMC Filter Installation on page 24 for the selection of the EMC filters.

- External EMC Filter Installation
$\triangle$ WARNING Electrical Shock Hazard. Ground the drive to comply with EMC guidelines. Ground the power supply line neutral for 400 V class drives. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.
Refer to Figure 1.13 for instruction on wiring the external EMC filter and the drive.


A - Grounding surface (remove any
$\quad$ paint or sealant)
B - Enclosure panel
C - Metal plate
D - Drive
E - Cable shield ground

F - Motor
G - Motor cable (braided shield cable, max. $10 \mathrm{~m}(32.8 \mathrm{ft}$.))
H - Cable clamp
I- Ground wire
J - External EMC filter

Figure 1.13 External EMC Filter and Drive Installation for CE Compliance

## DC Reactor

Install a DC reactor for drive models 2004, 2006, 4002, and 4004 when using an internal or external EMC filter to comply with IEC/EN 61000-3-2. Refer to Table 1.11 to select a DC reactor.

Table 1.11 DC Reactors for Harmonic Suppression (Manufacturer: Yaskawa Electric)

| Drive Model | DC Reactor Model | DC Reactor Rating |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2004 | UZDA-B | $5.4 \mathrm{~A}, 8 \mathrm{mH}$ |
| 2006 | UZDA-B | $5.4 \mathrm{~A}, 8 \mathrm{mH}$ |


| Drive Model | DC Reactor Model | DC Reactor Rating |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4002 | UZDA-B | $3.2 \mathrm{~A}, 28 \mathrm{mH}$ |
| 4004 | UZDA-B | $3.2 \mathrm{~A}, 28 \mathrm{mH}$ |

## 2 UL Standards

Figure 2.1 UL/cUL Mark
The UL/cUL Mark indicates that this product satisfies stringent safety standards. This mark appears on products in the United States and Canada. It shows UL approval, indicating that it has been determined that the product complies with safety standards after undergoing strict inspection and assessment. UL-approved parts must be used for all major components that are built into electrical appliances that obtain UL approval.
This product has been tested in accordance with UL standard UL61800-5-1, and has been verified to be in compliance with UL standards.
Machines and devices integrated with this product must satisfy the following conditions for compliance with UL standards.

## Area of Use

Install and use this product in a location of overvoltage category III and pollution degree 2 (UL standard) or less.

## Ambient Temperature Setting

Maintain the ambient temperature within the following ranges according to the enclosure type.

- Enclosed wall-mounted type (UL Type 1): $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(14^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right.$ to $\left.104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$
- Open chassis type (IP20): $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(14^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right.$ to $\left.122{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$


## Main Circuit Terminal Wiring

Follow the instructions in this manual when wiring the main circuit terminals.
Read through the following notes before wiring the screw clamp terminal blocks.

## Notes on Wiring the Main Circuit Terminal Block

Note:
-Use copper wire. Non-copper wire such as aluminum wire cannot be used.

- Be sure remove any foreign objects on the wire connections for the terminal block.
-Remove the insulator from the connection wires to the wire stripping lengths listed in the manual.
- Do not use a wire with bent or crushed conductor. If a deformed wire is used for connection, cut off the bent end of the wire before using it.
-When using stranded wire, do not solder the conductor portion.
-When stranded wire is used, wire it so that no wire fibers protrude out of the connection. Do not excessively twist the stranded wire.
- Insert the wire until it is completely inside the terminal block. Once the insulator from the wire is removed to the suggested wire stripping length, the insulator will fit within the plastic housing.
-The tightening torque is different for each terminal. Tighten the screws to the specified tightening torque.
- Use a torque driver, torque ratchet or torque wrench that is designed for the screws. A flat end driver or a hex tool will be needed when wiring the screw clamp terminal. Refer to the recommended conditions listed in the product manual and provide tools accordingly.
-When using an electric driver to tighten, be especially careful and tighten at low speed, 300 to $400 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$.
- Wiring tools can be purchased from Yaskawa. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.
- When replacing your existing drive with this one, the existing wires may have wire gauges that are out of range of some of the gauges applicable to the new drive. For the usable and unusable wire gauges, contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
- After connecting the wires, gently pull on the wires to check that they do not pull out.
- Cut off an appropriate section of the wiring cover to facilitate the wiring.
- Regularly tighten any loose terminal block screws to their specified tightening torques.
- To protect the wiring connections from strain forces, be sure to secure wires near wiring parts using some sort of strain relief system. Refer to the following diagram.



## A - Strain relief

Figure 2.2 Wiring Example Using Strain Relief
Table 2.1 Recommended Wiring Tools

| Screw Size | Screw Shape | Adapter | Bit |  | Torque Driver Model <br> (Tightening Torque) | Torque Wrench |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Model | Manufacturer |  |  |
| M4 | Slot (-) | Bit | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SF-BIT-SL } \\ & 1,0 \mathrm{X} 4,0-70 \end{aligned}$ | PHOENIX CONTACT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TSD-M 3NM } \\ & (1.2-3 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}) \end{aligned}$ | - |
| M5 * ${ }^{\text {l }}$ | Slot (-) | Bit | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SF-BIT-SL } \\ & 1,2 \mathrm{X} 6,5-70 \end{aligned}$ | PHOENIX <br> CONTACT | $\begin{gathered} \text { Wire Gauge } \leq 25 \\ \mathrm{~mm}^{2}(\text { AWG } 10) \text { : } \\ \text { TSD-M } 3 \mathrm{NM} \\ (1.2-3 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}) \end{gathered}$ | Wire Gauge $\leq 25$ mm ${ }^{2}$ (AWG 10): |
|  |  |  |  |  | Wire Gauge $\geq 30$ $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ (AWG 8): | $\begin{gathered} \text { Wire Gauge } \geq 30 \\ \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \text { (AWG } 8 \text { ): } \\ 4.1-4.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m} * 2 * 3 \end{gathered}$ |
| M6 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 5 mm ) | Bit | SF-BIT-HEX 5-50 | PHOENIX CONTACT | - | $5-9 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ *2 *3 |
| M8 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 6 mm ) | Bit | SF-BIT-HEX 6-50 | PHOENIX CONTACT | - | 8-12 N•m *2 *3 |
| M10 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 8 mm ) | Bit | SF-BIT-HEX 8-50 | PHOENIX CONTACT | - | 12-14N•m *2*3 |

[^2]
## - Main Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques

Refer to Table 2.2 and Table 2.3 for the recommended wire gauges and tightening torques of the main circuit terminals.
Comply with the local regulations applicable to the drive with regard to the correct wire gauges.
Note:

- Wire gauge recommendations based on drive continuous current ratings using $75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(167^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) 600 \mathrm{~V}$ class 2 heat resistant indoor PVC wire. Assume the following usage conditions:
-Ambient temperature: $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or lower
-Wiring distance: 100 m ( 3281 ft .) or shorter
-Rated current (ND) value
- Use terminals $+1,+2,+3,-$, B1, and B2 to connect peripheral options such as a DC reactor or a braking resistor. Do not connect anything other than optional devices.
- When connecting peripheral devices or options to terminals $+1,+2,+3,-, \mathrm{B} 1$, and B 2 , refer to the specific instruction manual of each device for wire gauges. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative if the wire gauge recommended for the peripheral device or optional recommended gauge is out of the range of the applicable gauge for the drive.
- Use UL approved closed-loop crimp terminals for wires that connect to the main circuit terminal of drive models 2257 to 2415 and 4208 to 4675 . Crimp the crimp terminal using a tool that is recommended by the manufacturer of the terminal.


## Three-Phase $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ V Class

Table 2.2 Main Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques (Three-phase 200 V Class)

| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Wire Stripping Length *1 mm | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}(\mathrm{lb} \cdot \mathrm{in})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Terminal Screw Size | Shape |  |
| 2004 | $\underset{\substack{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T}}}{\substack{\text { L } \\ \hline}}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3 \mathrm{l}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 14 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 10 | 14-10 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2006 | $\underset{\mathrm{L} 3}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 14 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) *_{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{( }{\square}$ | 10 | 14-10 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2010 | $\underset{\mathrm{L} 3}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 12 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | U/T1, V/T2, W/ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 12 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) *_{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 10 | 14-10 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Wire Stripping Length * 1 mm | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ( $\mathrm{lb} \cdot \mathrm{in}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Terminal Screw Size | Shape |  |
| 2012 | $\underset{\mathrm{L} 3}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 10 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 12 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 10 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) *_{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 10 | 14-10 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2018 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R/L1, S/L2, T/ } \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 10 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 10 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 8 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }_{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 10 | 14-10 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2021 | $\underset{\substack{\mathrm{L} 3}}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 8 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 10 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 8 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) *_{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 10 | 12-10 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2030 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 8 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 6 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 12 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 8 | 10-8 | - | M5 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 2.0-2.5 \\ (17.7-22.1) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Wire Stripping Length *1 mm | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ (lb•in) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Terminal Screw Size | Shape |  |
| 2042 | $\underset{\mathrm{L} 3}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 6 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\underset{\text { T3 }}{\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} /}$ | 6 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 3 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{*} 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 10 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 8 | 10-8 | - | M5 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 2.0-2.5 \\ (17.7-22.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2056 | $\underset{\mathrm{L} 3}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 3 | 8-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{*} 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 4 | 10-4 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 1 | 8-1 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 8 | 14-8 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 6 | 8-6 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2070 | $\underset{\mathrm{L} 3}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 1 | 6-1 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 3 | 6-3 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 1/0 | 4-1/0 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 8 | 14-8 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 6 | 6-4 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2082 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R/L1, S/L2, T/ } \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 1/0 | 6-1/0 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 2 | 6-2 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | $2 / 0$ | 4-2/0 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 6 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 6 | 6-4 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Wire Stripping Length *1 mm | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ( $\mathrm{Ib} \cdot \mathrm{in}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Terminal Screw Size | Shape |  |
| 2110 | $\underset{\mathrm{L} 3}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 1/0 | 6-1/0 | 27 | M6 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 1/0 | 6-1/0 | 27 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1 | $2 / 0$ | 6-2/0 | 27 | M8 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 10-12 \\ (89-107) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 4 | 10-4 | 21 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 3-3.5 \\ (27-31) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 6 | 6-4 | - | M6 | Hex bolt (crossslotted) | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2138 | $\underset{\substack{\mathrm{L} 3}}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | $2 / 0$ | $2-2 / 0$ | 27 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3 \mathrm{t}$ | $2 / 0$ | $2-2 / 0$ | 27 | M6 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1 | 4/0 | $2-4 / 0$ | 27 | M8 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 10-12 \\ (89-107) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 3 | 10-3 | 21 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 3-3.5 \\ (27-31) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 4 | 4 | - | M6 | Hex bolt (crossslotted) | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2169 | $\underset{\mathrm{L} 3}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 4/0 | 2/0-250 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 4/0 | 3/0-300 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,-,+1,+1 * 3$ | $1{ }^{*} 4$ | $1 / 0-2 / 0$ | 28 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | +3 | 1/0 | 1-2/0 | 28 | M8 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 4 | 4-2 | - | M8 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 9.0-11 \\ (79.7-97.4) \end{gathered}$ |
| 2211 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 250 | 2/0-250 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 300 | 3/0-300 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,-,+1,+1 * 3$ | 2/0 | $1 / 0-2 / 0$ | 28 | M6 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | +3 | 2/0 | 1-2/0 | 28 | M8 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{\ominus}$ | 4 | 4-1/0 | - | M8 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 9.0-11 \\ (79.7-97.4) \end{gathered}$ |


*1 Remove the insulator from the tips of wires to the length shown in "Wire Stripping Length."
*2 When using wire with AWG 8 or higher, tighten to a tightening torque of 4.1 to $4.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( 36 to $40 \mathrm{lb} \cdot \mathrm{in}$.).
*3 Terminals - and + have two screws. Recommended Gauge indicates the wire gauge per one terminal.
*4 Use cables in the range of applicable gauges to meet the IP20 protective level.

## Three-Phase $\mathbf{4 0 0}$ V Class

Table 2.3 Main Circuit Wire Gauges and Tightening Torques (Three-phase 400 V Class)

| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Wire Stripping Length *I mm | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}(\mathrm{lb} \cdot \mathrm{in})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 4002 | $\underset{\mathrm{L} 3}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 14 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{*} 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 12 | 14-12 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4004 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R/L1, S/L2, T/ } \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 14 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) *_{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 12 | 14-12 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4005 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R/L1, S/L2, T/ } \\ \text { L3 } \end{gathered}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | U/T1, V/T2, W/ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 14 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{(1)}{ }$ | 10 | 14-10 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4007 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R/L1, S/L2, T/ } \\ \text { L3 } \end{gathered}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 14 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{1}{\square}$ | 10 | 14-10 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Wire Stripping Length *l mm | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}(\mathrm{lb} \cdot \mathrm{in})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 4009 | $\underset{\substack{\mathrm{L} \\ \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ \hline}}{ }$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3 \mathrm{t}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 12 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 10 | 14-10 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4012 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R/L1, S/L2, T/ } \\ \text { L3 } \end{gathered}$ | 12 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 14 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 10 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }_{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\pm$ | 10 | 14-10 | - | M4 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 1.2-1.5 \\ (10.6-13.3) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4018 | $\underset{\substack{\text { L3 }}}{\substack{\text { R } \\ \hline}}$ | 10 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3 \mathrm{l}$ | 10 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 8 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 14 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 10 | 14-10 | - | M5 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 2.0-2.5 \\ (17.7-22.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4023 | R/L1, S/L2, T/ | 8 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 10 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 8 | 14-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 12 | 14-10 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{\dagger}$ | 10 | 12-10 | - | M5 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 2.0-2.5 \\ (17.7-22.1) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Wire Stripping Length *I mm | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ( $\mathrm{lb} \cdot \mathrm{in}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 4031 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R/L1, S/L2, T/ } \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 8-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{2} 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 8 | 10-4 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 6 | 8-1 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 10 | 14-8 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 8 | 10-8 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4038 | $\underset{\substack{\text { L3 }}}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 6 | 8-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | U/T1, V/T2, W/ | 8 | 10-4 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 4 | 8-1 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 10 | 14-8 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 6 | 10-6 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4044 | $\underset{\mathrm{L} 3}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 4 | 10-4 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{*} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 6 | 10-6 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1,+2$ | 3 | 10-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 8 | 14-8 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{( }{\square}$ | 6 | 8-6 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4060 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 4 | 10-4 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 4 | 10-4 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) *_{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1$ | 3 | 10-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 8 | 14-8 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{( }{\dagger}$ | 6 | 8-6 | - | M6 | Phillips/slot combo | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Wire Stripping Length *I mm | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ (lb•in) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 4075 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 3 | 12-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 3 | 12-3 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | -, +1 | 2 | 10-2 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 6 | 14-6 | 10 | M4 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 1.5-1.7 \\ (13.5-15) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 6 | 6 | - | M6 | Hex bolt (crossslotted) | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4089 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 2 | 10-2 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22) * 2 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 2 | 10-2 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1$ | 1/0 | 6-1/0 | 20 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 5-5.5 \\ (45-49) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 6 | 14-6 | 18 | M5 | Slot (-) | $\begin{gathered} 2.3-2.5 \\ (19.8-22){ }^{* 2} \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 4 | 6-4 | - | M6 | Hex bolt (crossslotted) | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4103 | $\underset{\substack{\text { R/L2 }}}{\substack{\mathrm{S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ \hline}}$ | 1/0 | $2-2 / 0$ | 27 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | U/T1, V/T2, W/ | 1 | $2-2 / 0$ | 27 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1$ | $2 / 0$ | $2-4 / 0$ | 27 | M8 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 10-12 \\ (89-107) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 3 | 10-3 | 21 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 3-3.5 \\ (27-31) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 4 | 6-4 | - | M6 | Hex bolt (crossslotted) | $\begin{gathered} 5.4-6.0 \\ (47.8-53.1) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4140 | $\underset{\mathrm{L} 3}{\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} /}$ | 3/0 | 2/0-250 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | $2 / 0$ *3 | 3/0-300 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,-,+1,+1$ *4 | $2 * 3$ | $1 / 0-2 / 0$ | 28 | M6 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 1 | $1-2 / 0$ | 28 | M8 | Hex socket cap <br> (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\xlongequal{\dagger}$ | 4 | 4 | - | M8 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 9.0-11 \\ (79.7-97.4) \end{gathered}$ |


| Model | Terminal | Recommen ded Gauge AWG, kcmil | Applicable Gauge AWG, kcmil | Wire Stripping Length * mm | Terminal Screw |  | Tightening Torque $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}(\mathrm{lb} \cdot \mathrm{in})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Size | Shape |  |
| 4168 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R/L1, S/L2, T/ } \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 4/0 | 2/0-250 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | 4/0 | 3/0-300 | 37 | M10 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 8 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 12-14 \\ (107-124) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,-,+1,+1$ *4 | 1/0 | $1 / 0-2 / 0$ | 28 | M6 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 5 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | B1, B2 | 1/0 | $1-2 / 0$ | 28 | M8 | Hex socket cap (WAF: 6 mm ) | $\begin{gathered} 8-9 \\ (71-80) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 4 | 4-2 | - | M8 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 9.0-11 \\ (79.7-97.4) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4208 |  | $1 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P} * 3$ | $2 / 0-4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{T} 3 \mathrm{~L}$ | $1 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}{ }^{*} 3$ | $2 / 0-4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1$ | $3 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P} * 3$ | $4 / 0-250 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | +3 | $1 \times 2 \mathrm{P} * 3$ | $1 / 0-2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ | 4 | 4-300 | - | M10 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 18-23 \\ (159-204) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4250 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R/L1, S/L2, T/ } \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | $2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $2 / 0-4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | $2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $2 / 0-4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1$ | $3 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P} * 3$ | $4 / 0-250 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | +3 | $1 \times 2 \mathrm{P} * 3$ | $1 / 0-2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\stackrel{1}{\square}$ | 2 | 2-350 | - | M10 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 18-23 \\ (159-204) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4296 | $\begin{gathered} \text { R/L1, S/L2, T/ } \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | $3 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $2 / 0-3 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ | $3 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $2 / 0-3 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $-,+1$ | $4 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $4 / 0-250 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | +3 | $1 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | $1 / 0-2 / 0 \times 2 \mathrm{P}$ | - | M10 | Hex selflocking nut | $\begin{gathered} 20 \\ (177) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | $\dagger$ | 2 | 2-350 | - | M10 | Hex bolt (slotted) | $\begin{gathered} 18-23 \\ (159-204) \end{gathered}$ |
| 4371 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{L} 1, \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{L} 2, \mathrm{~T} / \\ \mathrm{L} 3 \end{gathered}$ | Preparing |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{T} 1, \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{T} 2, \mathrm{~W} / \\ \mathrm{T} 3 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | -, +1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | +3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\stackrel{\square}{\square}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


*1 Remove the insulator from the tips of wires to the length shown in "Wire Stripping Length."
*2 When using wire with AWG 8 or higher, tighten to a tightening torque of 4.1 to $4.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( 36 to $40 \mathrm{lb} \cdot \mathrm{in}$.).
*3 Use cables in the range of applicable gauges to meet the IP20 protective level.
*4 Terminals - and + have two screws. Recommended Gauge indicates the wire gauge per one terminal.

## ■ Closed-Loop Crimp Terminals

Yaskawa recommends closed-loop crimp terminals from J.S.T.MFG. Co., Ltd., and insulation caps from Tokyo DIP Co., Ltd.
Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details on selection of closed-loop crimp terminals and insulation caps.
Follow local standards concerning appropriate wire gauges in the region where the drive is used.

## Note:

Use only insulated crimp terminals or crimp terminals with insulation tubing to comply with UL standards. Use UL-Listed, vinyl-coated insulated copper wires for operation with a continuous maximum allowable temperature of $75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ at 600 V .

## Factory Recommended Branch Circuit Protection

To maintain compliance with UL61800-5-1, execute branch circuit protection when a short occurs in the internal circuit. Yaskawa recommends connecting a semiconductor protective type fuses to the input side for branch circuit protection. Refer to Table 2.4 to Table 2.7 for the recommended fuses.

NOTICE Do not energize or operate equipment soon after a fuse blows or RCM/RCD trips. Check the condition of cable wiring and peripheral devices to identify the root cause. If the root cause cannot be determined, do not turn on the power or operate equipment. Contact Yaskawa Support immediately.

- 200 V class

The drive is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes and 240 Vac during short circuit of the power supply, when protected by fuses as specified in this document.

- 400 V class

The drive is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes and 480 Vac during short circuit of the power supply, when protected by fuses as specified in this document.
Drive's built-in short circuit protection does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the NEC (National Electric Code) the CEC (Canadian Electric Code, Part I), and any additional local codes.

## Three-Phase $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ V Class

Table 2.4 Factory Recommended Drive Branch Circuit Protection (Normal Duty)
$\left.\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|}\hline \text { Drive Model } & \begin{array}{c}\text { Maximum Applicable Motor } \\ \text { Output } \\ \text { kW (HP) }\end{array} & \begin{array}{c}\text { Input Current Rating } \\ \text { A }\end{array} & \begin{array}{c}\text { Semiconductor Protection } \\ \text { Fuse Rated Current } \\ \text { Manufacturer: EATON/ } \\ \text { Bussmann }\end{array} \\ \hline 2004 & 0.75(0.75) & 4.8 & \text { FWH-45B }\end{array}\right\}$

[^3]Table 2.5 Factory Recommended Drive Branch Circuit Protection (Heavy Duty)

| Drive Model | Maximum Applicable Motor Output kW (HP) | Input Current Rating A | Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2004 | 0.55 (0.5) | 3.6 | FWH-45B |
| 2006 | 0.75 (1) | 4.8 | FWH-45B |
| 2010 | 1.5 (2) | 8.9 | FWH-45B |
| 2012 | 2.2 (3) | 12.7 | FWH-50B |
| 2018 | 3 (4) | 17 | FWH-80B |
| 2021 | 3.7 (5) | 20.7 | FWH-80B |
| 2030 | 5.5 (7.5) | 30 | FWH-125B |
| 2042 | 7.5 (10) | 40.3 | FWH-150B |
| 2056 | 11 (15) | 58.2 | FWH-200B |
| 2070 | 15 (20) | 78.4 | FWH-225A |
| 2082 | 18.5 (25) | 96 | FWH-225A <br> FWH-250A *2 |
| 2110 | 22 (30) | 82 | FWH-225A <br> FWH-250A *2 |
| 2138 | 30 (40) | 111 | FWH-275A <br> FWH-300A *2 |
| 2169 * | 37 (50) | 136 | FWH-275A <br> FWH-350A *2 |
| 2211 * | 45 (60) | 164 | FWH-325A <br> FWH-450A *2 |
| 2257 *1 | 55 (75) | 200 | FWH-600A |
| 2313 * 1 | 75 (100) | 271 | FWH-800A |
| 2360 * 1 | 90 (125) | 324 | FWH-1000A |
| 2415 * 1 | 110 (150) | 394 | FWH-1400A |

*1 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
*2 We recommend a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.

## Three-Phase 400 V Class

Table 2.6 Factory Recommended Drive Branch Circuit Protection (Normal Duty)

| Drive Model | Maximum Applicable <br> Motor Output <br> kW (HP) <br> Input Voltage < 460 V | Maximum Applicable <br> Motor Output <br> kW (HP) <br> Input Voltage $\geq \mathbf{4 6 0 ~ V}$ | Input Current Rating <br> A | Semiconductor <br> Protection Fuse Rated <br> Current <br> Manufacturer: EATON/ <br> Bussmann |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4002 | $0.75(1)$ | $0.75(1)$ | 2.5 | FWH-50B |
| 4004 | $1.5(2)$ | $1.5(2)$ | 4.7 | FWH-50B |
| 4005 | $2.2(3)$ | $2.2(3)$ | 6.7 | FWH-50B |
| 4007 | $3.0(4)$ | $3(4)$ | 8.9 | FWH-60B |
| 4009 | $3.7(5)$ | $4.0(5)$ | 11.7 | FWH-60B |
| 4012 | $5.5(7.5)$ | $5.5(7.5)$ | 15.8 | FWH-60B |
| 4018 | $7.5(10)$ | $7.5(10)$ | 21.2 | FWH-80B |
| 4023 | $11(15)$ | $11(15)$ | 30.6 | FWH-90B |
| 4031 | $15(20)$ | $15(20)$ | 41.3 | FWH-150B |
| 4038 | $18.5(25)$ | $18.5(25)$ | 50.5 | FWH-200B |
| 4044 | $22(30)$ | $22(30)$ | 59.7 | FWH-200B |


| Drive Model | Maximum Applicable Motor Output kW (HP) <br> Input Voltage < 460 V | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Maximum Applicable } \\ & \text { Motor Output } \\ & \text { kW (HP) } \\ & \text { Input Voltage } \geq 460 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | Input Current Rating A | Semiconductor Protection Fuse Rated Current <br> Manufacturer: EATON/ Bussmann |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4060 | 30 (40) | 30 (40) | 58.3 | FWH-225A |
| 4075 | 37 (50) | 37 (50) | 71.5 | FWH-250A |
| 4089 | 45 (60) | 45 (60) | 86.5 | FWH-275A |
| 4103 | 55 (75) | 55 (75) | 105 | FWH-275A |
| 4140 | 75 (100) | 75 (100) | 142 | FWH-300A |
| 4168 | 90 (125) | 90 (125) | 170 | $\begin{gathered} \text { FWH-325A } \\ \text { FWH-400A *2 } \end{gathered}$ |
| 4208 | 110 (150) | 110 (150) | 207 | FWH-500A |
| 4250 | 150 (200) | 132 (175) | 248 | FWH-600A |
| 4296 | 185 (250) | 160 (200) | 300 | FWH-700A |
| $4371 * 1$ | 220 (300) | 200 (250) | 373 | FWH-800A |
| 4389 * 1 | 260 (350) | 220 (300) | 410 | FWH-1000A |
| $4453 * 1$ | 300 (400) | 250 (335) | 465 | FWH-1200A |
| 4568 * | 335 (450) | 315 (400) | 584 | FWH-1200A |
| 4675 * | 450 (600) | 355 (450) | 657 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FWH-1400A } \\ & \text { FWH-1600A *2 } \end{aligned}$ |

*1 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
*2 We recommend a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.
Table 2.7 Factory Recommended Drive Branch Circuit Protection (Heavy Duty)

| Drive Model | Maximum Applicable <br> Motor Output <br> kW (HP) <br> Input Voltage < 460 V | Maximum Applicable <br> Motor Output <br> kW (HP) <br> Input Voltage $\geq \mathbf{4 6 0} \mathbf{V}$ | Semiconductor <br> Input Current Rating <br> A | Protection Fuse Rated <br> Current <br> Manufacturer: EATON/ <br> Bussmann |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4002 | $0.55(0.75)$ | $0.55(0.75)$ | 1.9 | FWH-50B |
| 4004 | $0.75(1)$ | $1.1(1.5)$ | 3.5 | FWH-50B |
| 4005 | $1.5(2)$ | $1.5(2)$ | 4.7 | FWH-50B |
| 4007 | $2.2(3)$ | $2.2(3)$ | 6.7 | FWH-60B |
| 4009 | $3(4)$ | $3(4)$ | 8.9 | FWH-60B |
| 4012 | $3.7(5)$ | $4.0(5)$ | 11.7 | FWH-60B |
| 4018 | $5.5(7.5)$ | $5.5(7.5)$ | 15.8 | FWH-80B |
| 4023 | $7.5(10)$ | $7.5(10)$ | 21.2 | FWH-90B |
| 4031 | $11(15)$ | $11(15)$ | 30.6 | FWH-150B |
| 4038 | $15(20)$ | $15(20)$ | 41.3 | FWH-200B |
| 4044 | $18.5(25)$ | $18.5(25)$ | 50.5 | FWH-200B |
| 4060 | $22(30)$ | $22(30)$ | 43.1 | FWH-225A |
| 4075 | $30(40)$ | $30(40)$ | 58.3 | FWH-250A |
| 4089 | $37(50)$ | $37(50)$ | 71.5 | FWH-275A |
| 4103 | $45(60)$ | $45(60)$ | 86.5 | FWH-275A |
| 4140 | $55(75)$ | $55(75)$ | 105 | FWH-300A |
| 4168 | $75(100)$ | $75(100)$ | 142 | FWH-325A |
| 4208 | $90(125)$ | $90(125)$ | FWH-400A *2 |  |
| 4250 | $110(150)$ | $110(150)$ | FWH-500A |  |
|  |  |  | 207 | FWH-600A |

S.C.

| Drive Model | Maximum Applicable <br> Motor Output <br> kW (HP) <br> Input VoItage < 460 V | Maximum Applicable <br> Motor Output <br> kW (HP) <br> Input VoItage $\geq \mathbf{4 6 0 ~ V}$ | Input Current Rating <br> A | Semiconductor <br> Protection Fuse Rated <br> Current <br> Manufacturer: EATON $/$ <br> Bussmann |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4296 | $150(200)$ | $132(175)$ | 248 | FWH-700A |
| $4371 *_{l}$ | $185(250)$ | $160(200)$ | 300 | FWH-800A |
| $4389 *_{l}$ | $220(300)$ | $200(250)$ | 373 | FWH-1000A |
| $4453 * l$ | $260(350)$ | $220(300)$ | 410 | FWH-1200A |
| $4568 * l$ | $300(400)$ | $250(335)$ | 465 | FWH-1200A |
| $4675 *_{l}$ | $370(500)$ | $315(400)$ | 584 | FWH-1400A <br> FWH-1600A*2 |

*1 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
*2 We recommend a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.

## - Low Voltage Wiring for Control Circuit Terminals

Low voltage wiring must be provided in accordance with the NEC (National Electric Code), the CEC (Canadian Electric Code, Part I), and any additional local codes. The NEC class 1 circuit conductor is recommended. Use the UL approved class 2 power supply for external power supply.

Table 2.8 Power Supply Used for Control Circuit Terminals

| Input/Output | Terminal sign | Power supply specifications |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Digital inputs | S1 to S8, SN, SC, SP | The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. <br> Use the UL approved class 2 power supply <br> for external power supply. |
| Analog input | A1 to A3, AC, +V, -V | The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. <br> Use the UL approved class 2 power supply <br> for external power supply. |
| Analog output | FM, AM, AC | The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. |
| Pulse Train Output | MP, AC | The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. <br> Use the UL approved class 2 power supply <br> for external power supply. |
| Pulse train input | RP, AC | The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. <br> Use the UL approved class 2 power supply <br> for external power supply. |
| Safe Disable input | H1, H2, HC | The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. <br> Use the UL approved class 2 power supply <br> for external power supply. |
| Serial communication input/output | D+, D-, AC | The LVLC power supply in the drive is used. <br> Use the UL approved class 2 power supply <br> for external power supply. |
| 24 Vexternal power supply | PS, AC | Use the UL approved class 2 power supply. |

## - Drive Motor Overload and Overheat Protection

The drive motor overload and overheat protection function complies with the NEC (National Electric Code) and the CEC (Canadian Electric Code, Part I).
Set the Motor Rated Current and L1-01 through L1-04 [Motor Overload Protection Select] properly to enable motor overload and overheat protection.
Set the motor rated current according to the control method using E2-01 [Motor Rated Current (FLA)], E5-03 [PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)], or E9-06 [Motor Rated FLA].

E2-01: Motor Rated Current (FLA)

| No. <br> (Hex.) | Name | Description | Default Setting <br> (Range) |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| E2-01 <br> $(030 \mathrm{E})$ | Motor Rated Current | Sets the motor rated current in amps. | Determined by o2-04 <br> and C6-01 <br> $(10 \%$ to $200 \%$ of the <br> drive rated current $)$ |

## Note:

- If parameter E2-01 < E2-03 [Motor No-Load Current] is set, oPE02 [Parameter Range Setting Error] will be detected.
- The units for the default setting and setting range vary depending on the model of the drive.
-2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
-2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A units
The value set in E2-01 becomes the base value for motor protection, the torque limit, and torque control. Enter the motor rated current as written on the motor nameplate. The value of E2-01 is automatically set to the value input for "Motor Rated Current" by the Auto-Tuning process.
■ E5-03: PM Motor Rated Current (FLA)

| No. <br> (Hex.) | Name | Description | Default Setting <br> (Range) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| E5-03 <br> $(032 B)$ | PM Motor Rated <br> Current (FLA) | Sets the motor rated current (FLA) for PM motors. | Determined by E5-01 <br> (10 to 200\% of the <br> drive rated current) |

The value of E5-03 is automatically set to the value input for [PM Motor Rated Current] by the Auto-Tuning process when the following types of Auto-Tuning processes are performed.

- PM Motor Parameter Settings
- PM Stationary Auto-Tuning
- PM StaTun for Stator Resistance
- PM Rotational Auto-Tuning


## Note:

Display is in the following units:

- 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
- 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A units


## - E9-06: Motor Rated Current

| No. <br> (Hex.) | Name | Description | Default Setting <br> (Range) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E9-06 <br> (11E9) | Motor Rated Current | Sets the motor rated current in amperes. | Determined by E9-01 <br> and o2-04 <br> $(10 \%$ to $200 \%$ of the <br> drive rated current) |

Note:
Values appear in the following units.

- 2004 to 2042, 4002 to 4023: 0.01 A units
- 2056 to 2415, 4031 to 4675: 0.1 A units

The setting value of $E 9-06$ is the reference value for motor protection. Enter the motor rated current as written on the motor nameplate. The value of E9-06 is automatically set to the value input for [Motor Rated Current] by the Auto-Tuning process for motor parameter settings.

L1-01: Motor Overload Protection Select

| No. <br> (Hex.) | Name | Description | Default Setting <br> (Range) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| L1-01 <br> $(0480)$ | Motor Overload <br> (oL1) Protection | Sets the motor overload protection function that uses electronic thermal <br> protectors. | Determined by A1-02 <br> $(0-6)$ |

Enables or disables the motor overload protection using electronic thermal protectors.

Cooling capability varies depending on the speed control range of the motor. Select motor protection using an electronic thermal protector that matches the allowable load characteristics of the motor being used.
The drive has overload protection for the motor using an electronic thermal protector. The electronic thermal protector of the drive calculates motor overload tolerance based on output current, output frequency, motor thermal characteristics, and time characteristics to provide overload protection for the motor. The drive triggers an oL1[Motor Overload] and shuts off the drive output when the drive detects motor overload.
It is also possible to set a motor overload alarm. Set H2-01 $=1 F$ [Terminal M1-M2 Function Selection $=$ Motor overload alarm (oL1)] to set a motor overload alarm. When the motor overload level rises above $90 \%$ of the oL1 detection level, the output terminal switches ON and triggers an overload alarm.

## Note:

Set $L 1-01=1$ to 6 [Enabled] when only one motor is connected to a drive. External thermal relays are not necessary in such cases.

## 0 : Disabled

Disable motor protection when motor overload protection is not required or when the drive is operating more than one motor.
The following diagram shows an example of the circuit configuration when connecting multiple motors to a single drive.


Figure 2.3 Protection Circuit Configuration when Connecting Multiple Motors to Single Drive
NOTICE The motor cannot be protected by electronic thermal protection when one drive is running two or more motors simultaneously or the motor has a rated current significantly larger than that of standard motors (underwater motors, for example). Add thermal relays to each motor after setting L1-01 = 0 [Motor Overload Protection Select $=$ Disabled] and configure circuits to protect each motor. The motor may fail if handled improperly.

## 1 : Variable Torque

Use this setting for general-purpose motors with a base frequency of 60 Hz .
The motor has less cooling capability in the low speed range because the cooling fan slows down and there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. Therefore, there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. The trigger point for the electronic thermal protector changes according to the overload tolerance characteristics of the motor. This provides motor overheat protection from low speed to high speed across the entire speed range.

| Load tolerance | Cooling Ability | Overload Characteristics (at 100\% motor load) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | This motor is designed to operate using commercial line power. The motor has maximum cooling capability when operating at a 60 Hz base frequency. | The drive detects oL1 when operating at frequencies lower than 60 Hz . The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop. |

## 2 : Constant Torque 10:1 Speed Range

Use this setting for drive dedicated motors with a speed range for constant torque of 1:10.

The speed control for this motor is $10 \%$ to $100 \%$ when at $100 \%$ load. Operating slower than $10 \%$ speed at $100 \%$ load will trigger motor overload.

| Load tolerance | Cooling Ability | Overload Characteristics (at 100\% motor load) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | This motor is designed to withstand increasing temperature during continuous operation even in the low speed range ( $10 \%$ base frequency). | The motor operates continuously at $10 \%$ to $100 \%$ base frequency. |

## 3 : Constant Torque 100:1 SpeedRange

Use this setting for vector motors with a speed range for constant torque of 1:100.
The speed control for this motor is $1 \%$ to $100 \%$ when at $100 \%$ load. Operating slower than $1 \%$ speed at $100 \%$ load will trigger motor overload.


## 4 : PM Variable Torque

Use this setting for PM motors with derated torque characteristics.
The motor has less cooling capability in the low speed range because the cooling fan slows down and there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. Therefore, there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. The trigger point for the electronic thermal protector changes according to the overload tolerance characteristics of the motor. This provides motor overheat protection from low speed to high speed across the entire speed range.

| Load tolerance | Cooling Ability | Overload Characteristics (at 100\% motor load) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | This motor is designed to withstand increasing temperature during continuous operation at both rated speed and rated torque. | The drive detects $o L 1$ when the motor operates continuously at lower speed than rated rotation speed at over $100 \%$ torque. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop. |

## 5 : PM Constant Torque

Use this setting with a PM motor for constant torque that has a speed range for constant torque of 1:500.
The speed control for this motor is $0.2 \%$ to $100 \%$ when at $100 \%$ load. Operating slower than $0.2 \%$ speed at $100 \%$ load will trigger motor overload.

| Load tolerance | Cooling Ability | Overload Characteristics (at 100\% motor load) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | This motor is designed to withstand increasing temperature during continuous operation even in the low speed range ( $0.2 \%$ base frequency). | The motor operates continuously at $0.2 \%$ to $100 \%$ rated speed. Motor overload is triggered when operating slower than $0.2 \%$ speed at $100 \%$ load. |

## 6 : Variable Torque (50Hz)

Use this setting for general-purpose motors with a base frequency of 50 Hz .
The motor has less cooling capability in the low speed range because the cooling fan slows down and there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. Therefore, there is lower overload tolerance as the speed drops. The trigger point for the electronic thermal protector changes according to the overload tolerance characteristics of the motor. This provides motor overheat protection from low speed to high speed across the entire speed range.

| Load tolerance | Cooling Ability | Overload Characteristics (at 100\% motor load) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | This motor is designed to operate using commercial line power. The motor has maximum cooling capability when operating at a 50 Hz base frequency. | The drive detects $o L 1$ when operating at frequencies lower than commercial line power. The drive triggers a fault relay output and the motor coasts to stop. |

## - L1-02: Motor Overload Protection Time

| No. <br> (Hex.) | Name | Description | Default Setting <br> (Range) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| L1-02 <br> $(0481)$ | Motor Overload <br> Protection Time | Sets the motor thermal overload protection (oL1) time. Usually it is not <br> necessary to change this setting. | 1.0 min <br> $(0.1-5.0$ min) |

Set the overload tolerance time to the length of time that the motor is allowed to operate at $150 \%$ load from continuous operation at $100 \%$ load.
The default setting triggers the electronic thermal protector after the motor operates at $150 \%$ load continuously for 1 minute after continuous operation at $100 \%$ load (hot start).
The following diagram is an example of the electronic thermal protector operation time. Motor overload protection operates in the range between a cold start and a hot start.
This example shows a general-purpose motor operating at the base frequency with $L 1-02$ set to 1.0 min .

- Cold start

Shows the motor protection operation time characteristics when the overload occurs immediately after starting operation from a complete stop.

- Hot start

Shows the motor protection operation time characteristics when overload occurs from continuous operation below the motor rated current.


Figure 2.4 Protection Operation Time for a General-purpose Motor at Rated Output Frequency

## - L1-03: Motor OH Alarm Operation Select

| No. <br> (Hex.) | Name | Description | Default Setting <br> (Range) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| L1-03 <br> $(0482)$ | Motor OH Alarm <br> Operation Select | Selects the drive operation when the PTC input signal input into the drive <br> reaches the detection level of oH3 [Motor Overheat Alarm]. | 3 <br> $(0-3)$ |

## 0 : Ramp to Stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop according to the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

## 1 : Baseblock (motor coasts)

The output shuts off and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

## 2 : Fast Stop (use C1-09)

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in Cl-09 [Fast Stop Time]. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

## 3 : Alarm Only

oH 3 appears on the keypad, and operation continues. The output terminal set for Minor Fault (H2-01 to H2-04 = 10) switches ON.

## ■ L1-04: Motor OH Fault Operation Select

| No. <br> (Hex.) | Name | Description | Default Setting <br> (Range) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| L1-04 <br> $(0483)$ | Motor OH Fault <br> Operation Select | Selects the drive operation when the PTC input signal input into the drive <br> reaches the detection level of oH4 [Motor Overheat Failure]. | 1 <br> $(0-2)$ |

## 0 : Ramp to stop

The drive ramps the motor to stop according to the deceleration time. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

## 1 : Coast to stop

The drive shuts off output and the motor coasts to stop. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MBMC will turn off.

## 2 : Fast Stop

The drive stops the motor using the deceleration time set in Cl-09 [Fast Stop Time]. Fault relay output terminal MA-MC will turn on, and MB-MC will turn off.

## 3 Safe Disable Input



Figure 3.1 TUV Mark
The TUV mark indicates that the product complies with the safety standards.
This section describes precautions for supporting the Safe Disable input. Contact us for more information. The safety function complies with the standards shown in Table 3.1.

Table 3.1 Safety Standards and Unified Standards Applied

| Safety <br> Standards | Unified Standards Applied */ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Functional Safety | IEC/EN 61508:2010 (SIL3) |
|  | IEC 62061:2012 / EN 62061:2013 (SILCL3) |
|  | IEC/EN 61800-5-2:2007 (SIL3) |
| Machine Safety | ISO 13849-1:2006 (Cat.III, PL e) / EN ISO 13849-1/AC:2009 (Cat.III, PL e) |
|  | IEC 61000-6-7:2014/FprEN 61000-6-7:2014, IEC/EN61326-3-1:2008 |

*1 Approval pending for models 2169 to 2415, 4371 to 4675.
Note:
SIL is an abbreviation of Safety Integrity Level.

## - Specification

The Safe Disable input provides the stop function compliant to "Safe Torque Off" defined in IEC/EN 61800-52:2007. The Safe Disable input is designed to meet the requirements of EN ISO 13849-1 and IEC/EN 61508. It is also equipped with the safety status monitor to detect safety circuit errors.
The following table lists the specifications for the safety function.
Table 3.2 Specifications for the Safety Function

| Item |  | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input/output |  | - Input: 2 <br> Safe Disable input (H1, H2) <br> Signal ON level: 18 Vdc to 28 Vdc <br> Signal OFF level: -4 Vdc to +4 Vdc <br> - Output: 1 <br> Safety monitor output EDM (MFDO) |
| Response time from opening the input to stopping the driveoutput |  | 3 ms or less |
| Response time from opening H1 and H 2 terminal inputs to operating the EDM signal |  | 20 ms or less |
| Failure probability | Less frequent operation request mode | $\mathrm{PFD}=4.65 \mathrm{E}^{-6}$ |
|  | Frequent operation request mode or continuous mode | PFH $=1.11 \mathrm{E}^{-9}$ |
| Performance level |  | The Safe Disable input complies with the performance level requirements of EN ISO 13849-1 in consideration of the self-diagnostic function. |
| HFT (hardware fault tolerance) |  | $\mathrm{N}=1$ |
| Type of subsystem |  | Type B |

[^4]
#### Abstract

Notes ! DANGER Sudden Movement Hazard. Make sure the whole system or machinery in which the Safe Disable function is used complies with safety requirements. When implementing the Safe Disable function into the safety system of a machine, perform a thorough risk assessment for the entire system to assure compliance with relevant safety norms. Improper use of the Safe Disable function will cause serious injury or even death.


! DANGER Sudden Movement Hazard. An external holding brake and dynamic break are not considered to be safety components for drives. Even when using an external holding brake or dynamic brake with a drive output signal (including EDM), it is still not considered a safe system because the drive output signal is not a safety component. A system is required that satisfies safety requirements. Failure to comply will cause death or serious injury.
! DANGER Sudden Movement Hazard. Connect the Safe Disable inputs to the devices in compliance with safety requirements. Failure to comply will cause death or serious injury.
A WARNING Sudden Movement Hazard. When using a PM motor, even if the drive output is shut off by the Safe Disable function, a breakdown of two output transistors can cause current to flow through the motor winding, resulting in a motor output axis movement for a maximum angle of 180 degrees (electrically). Make sure such a situation would have no effect on the safety of the application when using the Safe Disable function. Failure to comply could cause serious injury or death.

WARNING Electrical Shock Hazard. The Safe Disable function can switch off the drive output, but does not cut the drive power supply and cannot electrically isolate the drive output from the input. Always shut off the drive power supply when performing maintenance or installations on the drive input side as well as the drive output side. Failure to comply could cause serious injury or death.

WARNING Sudden Movement Hazard. The motor will move when an external gravitational force in the vertical axis is applied even if the Safe Disable function is in operation. Failure to comply could cause serious injury or death.
A WARNING Sudden Movement Hazard. When using the Safe Disable inputs, make sure to remove the wire links between terminals H1, H2, and HC that were installed prior to shipment. Failure to do so will keep the Safe Disable circuit from operating properly and could cause death or serious injury.

> A WARNING Sudden Movement Hazard. All safety features (including Safe Disable) should be inspected daily and periodically. If the system is not operating normally, this could cause death or serious injury.

WARNING Sudden Movement Hazard. Only a qualified technician with a thorough understanding of the drive, the instruction manual, and safety standards should be permitted to wire, inspect, and maintain the Safe Disable input. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.

NOTICE From the moment terminal inputs H 1 and H 2 have opened, it takes up to 3 ms for drive output to shut off completely. The sequence set up to trigger terminals H 1 and H 2 should make sure that both terminals remain open for at least 3 $m s$ in order to properly interrupt drive output.

NOTICE The Safe Disable Monitor (multi-function output terminal assigned to the EDM function) should not be used for any other purpose than to monitor the Safe Disable status or to discover a malfunction in the Safe Disable inputs. The monitor output is not considered a safe output.

## NOTICE

Replace drives with a built-in safety function 10 years after its first used.

## Using the Safe Disable Function

## Safe Disable Circuit

The Safe Disable circuit is comprised of two independent channels (terminals H 1 and H 2 ) that block the output transistors. The input can use the internal power supply of the drive.
Set the EDM function to one of the multifunction digital output terminals [H2-xx=21 or 121] to monitor the status of the Safe Disable function. This is called the "Safe Disable monitor output function."


Figure 3.2 Safe Disable Function Wiring Example

## ■ Disabling and Enabling the Drive Output ("Safe Torque Off")

Refer to Figure 3.3 for an example of drive operation when switching from the "Safe Torque Off" status until reaching normal operation.


Figure 3.3 Safe Disable operation

## Switching from Normal Operation to "Safe Torque Off"

Turning OFF (opening) either safety input terminal H1 or H 2 will enable the Safe Disable function. Triggering the Safe Disable function while the motor is running will shut off the drive output and motor torque and the motor will coast to stop regardless of the b1-03 [Stopping Method Selection] setting value.
The "Safe Torque Off" status is only possible when using the Safe Disable function. Clear the Run command to stop the drive. Shutting off the drive output, as in a baseblock condition, is not the same as "Safe Torque Off".

## Note:

-A maximum of 3 ms will elapse from when terminals H 1 or H 2 shut off until the drive switches to the "Safe Torque Off" status. Set the OFF status for terminals H 1 and H 2 to hold for at least 2 ms . The drive may not be able to switch to the "Safe Torque Off" status if terminals H 1 and H 2 are only open for less than 2 ms .

- Switch OFF terminals H1 and H2 after the motor has come to a complete stop to prevent the motor from coasting to stop during normal operation.


## Returning to Normal Operation from "Safe Torque Off"

The safety input releases only when the Run command is not present.

- During Stop:

Place one short circuit between terminals H1-HC and one between terminals H2-HC to disable "Safe Torque Off" when the Safe Disable function is triggered during stop. Enter the Run command after the drive stops normally.

- During run:

Place one short circuit between terminals $\mathrm{H} 1-\mathrm{HC}$ and one between terminals $\mathrm{H} 2-\mathrm{HC}$ to disable "Safe Torque Off" after clearing the Run command when the Safe Disable function is triggered during stop. Enter the Run command after entering the STOP command regardless of whether terminals H1 and H2 are ON.

## Safe Disable Monitor Output Function and Keypad Display

Refer to Table 3.3 for information on the relationship between each status of the input channel, Safety monitor output, and drive output.

Table 3.3 Safe Disable Input and EDM Terminal Status

| Input Channel Status |  | Safety Monitor Output |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input 1 <br> (H1 - HC) | Input 2 <br> (H2 - HC) | Multi-function <br> Digital Output <br> Terminal <br> (H2-xx = 21) | Multi-function <br> Digital Output <br> Terminal <br> (H2-xx = 121) | Drive Output <br> Status | Keypad Display | LED Status <br> Ring |
| ON <br> (Short circuit) | ON <br> (Short circuit) | OFF | ON | Baseblock <br> (Drive ready) | Normally <br> displayed | Ready: Lit |
| OFF <br> (Open) | ON <br> (Short circuit) | OFF | ON | Safety status <br> (STo) | SToF <br> (Flashing) | ALM/ERR: |
| ON <br> (Short circuit) | OFF <br> (Open) | OFF | ON | Safety status |  |  |
| (STo) | SToF <br> (Flashing) | ALM/ERR: |  |  |  |  |
| OFF <br> (Open) | OFF <br> (Open) | ON | OFF | Safety status |  |  |
| (STo) | STo <br> (Flashing) | Ready: Flashing |  |  |  |  |

## Safety Function Status Monitor

The drive Safety monitor output sends a feedback signal regarding the Safety function status. The Safety monitor output is one of the possible settings available for the multi-function digital output terminals. A controller (PTC or safety relay) must read this signal as an input signal to maintain the "Safe Torque Off" status in the event that the Safe Disable circuit is damaged. Refer to the manual for the safety device for more information on the Safety function.
It is possible to switch polarity of the Safety monitor output signal using the multi-function digital output functions settings. Refer to Table 3.3 for setting instructions.

## Keypad Display

The keypad will flash STo [Safe Disable Signal Input] when both input channels are OFF (Open).
The keypad flashes SToF [Safe Disable Signal Fault] when one input channel is OFF (Open), and the other is ON (Short circuit) to indicate that either the Safe disable circuit or the drive are damaged. The keypad will never display SToF when the Safe disable circuit is used correctly. Refer to the chapter on Troubleshooting for more information.
The keypad displays SCF [Safe Circuit Fault] when the drive detects a fault in the Safe disable circuit to indicate that the drive is damaged. Refer to the chapter on Troubleshooting for more information.

## Validating Safe Disable Function

Perform the following Safe Disable input test when replacing parts or performing maintenance after completing all necessary wiring to start the drive. Keep a record of the test results.

- Ensure that the keypad flashes STo [Safe Disable Signal Input] when both input channels are OFF (Open) and confirm that the motor is not running. Also check that the motor is not running.
- Monitor the ON/OFF status of the input channels and ensure that multi-function digital output assigned to the EDM function operates as shown in Table 3.3.
The ON/OFF status of the multi-function digital output may not display correctly on the keypad if one or more of the following are true:
- Incorrect parameter settings
- A problem with an external device
- There is a short or disconnection in the external wiring.
- The device is damaged.

Identify the cause and fix the problem to display the status properly.

- Ensure that the EDM signal operates during normal operation as described in Table 3.3.


## 4 Disposal and Environmental Compatibility

- Dispose or recycle electronic waste in accordance with local laws and regulations.
- Do not dispose electronic waste with household waste.


# YASKAWA AC Drive GA700 

## High Performance General Applications Drive Standards Compliance

## YASKAWA EUROPE GmbH

Hauptstraße 185, 65760 Eschborn, Germany
Phone: +49-6196-569-500
E-mail: support@yaskawa.eu.com
Internet: http://www.yaskawa.eu.com
DRIVE CENTER (INVERTER PLANT)
2-13-1, Nishimiyaichi, Yukuhashi, Fukuoka, 824-8511, Japan
Phone: +81-930-25-2548 Fax: +81-930-25-3431
Internet: http://www.yaskawa.co.jp
YASKAWA AMERICA, INC.
2121, Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A.
Phone: +1-800-YASKAWA (927-5292) or +1-847-887-7000 Fax: +1-847-887-7310
Internet: http://www.yaskawa.com



[^0]:    Note:

    - Install a fuse for each drive when using multiple drives. Replace all the fuses if any of them is blown out.
    - Install the external filter (system) to maintain compliance with the EMC Directive.
    - Do not ground the main circuit bus.

[^1]:    A WARNING Electrical Shock Hazard. Confirm that the power to the drive is OFF and the CHARGE LED light is off before moving the EMC switch screws. Failure to comply could cause death or serious injury.

[^2]:    *1 When wiring the drive models 2056 and 4089 or below, select tools correctly based on the wire gauges.
    *2 Use 6.35 mm bit socket holder.
    *3 Use torque wrench that its torque measurement range includes this value.

[^3]:    *1 Approval pending. Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative.
    *2 We recommend a fuse with a large rated current for applications involving repeated loads.

[^4]:    Note:
    EDM = External Device Monitoring
    PFD $=$ Probability of Failure on Demand
    PFH $=$ Probability of Dangerous Failure per Hour

